# **PROJECT MANUAL**

## **FOR THE**

# MAUMEE WATERSHED CONSERVANCY DISTRICT HANCOCK COUNTY FLOOD RISK REDUCTION PROGRAM ADDITIONAL HYDRAULIC IMPROVEMENTS CITY OF FINDLAY, HANCOCK COUNTY, OHIO



STANTEC CONSULTING SERVICES INC.

4540 Heatherdowns Blvd. Suite A Toledo, Ohio 43614 Phone (419) 380-8910 Fax (419) 380-8920

**Final Design** 

# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

ADVERTISEMENT	A-1 & A-2
INTRODUCTION	l-1
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	IB-1 TO IB-10
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	SP-1 TO SP-6
PROPOSAL	
Proposal	P-1 TO P-4
Proposal Affidavit	P-5
Subcontractor List	P-6
Qualifications of Bidder	P-7 & P-8
Sub-Contractors Experience Sheet	P-9 & P-10
Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond	P-11 & P-12
Non-Collusion Affidavit	P-13
CONTRACT	
Contract	
Contract Bond	
Contract Affidavit	
Certificate of Non-Disbarment	
Delinquent Personal Property Tax Affidavit	
Fiscal Officer Statement	
PROJECT FORMS	
Notice of Award	PF-1
Acceptance of Notice	
Notice to Proceed	
Notice of Commencement of Public Improvement	PF-4 & PF-5
Certification of Work and Affidavit of Payment to Subcontractors of	• •
Final Payroll Affidavit	
Change Order	
Request for Information	
Work Change Directive	
Field Order	
Submittal Cover Sheet	
Partial Payment Estimate	
Certificate of Substantial Completion	PF-15
GENERAL CONDITIONS	00700-1 thru 00700-65

Resident Project Representative Duties, Responsibilities and Limi	
PREVAILING WAGE RATES	
PROJECT REQUIREMENTS	SECTION NUMBER
Work Restrictions	01040
Coordination and Control of the Work	01043
Summary of Work	
Environmental, Safety, Health, and Accident Prevention	01110
Measurement and Payment	01200
Preconstruction Conference	01210
Submittals	01300
Construction Progress Schedule	01310
Temporary Work and Controls	01500
Field Offices and Sheds	01590
Execution Requirements	01700
Closeout Procedures	01770
Project Record Documents	01781
Demolitions	02060
Site Clearing	02110
Dewatering	02130
Excavation and Backfill	02220
Mitigative Measures	02400
Material Separation, Testing and Disposal	02800
Structural Cast-in-Place Concrete Forms	03110
Concrete Accessories	03150
Concrete Reinforcing	03200
Cast-in-Place Concrete	
Grouting	03600
Anchor Systems	05053
Aluminum Handrails and Railings	05525
Joint Sealants	07920

#### **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BID**

Sealed bids for the furnishing of the necessary materials and construction of

## MAUMEE WATERSHED CONSERVANCY DISTRICT HANCOCK COUNTY FLOOD RISK REDUCTION PROGRAM ADDITIONAL HYDRAULIC IMPROVEMENTS

will be received by the Maumee Watershed Conservancy District located at 1464 Pinehurst Drive, Defiance, Ohio 43512 until:

> 10:00 A.M. LOCAL TIME THURSDAY, \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2022

and at that time and place bids will be publicly opened and read aloud.

The proposed work generally consists of the construction of two riffle structures within the Blanchard River, replacement of storm sewers and structures, demolition of water, sanitary and gas utilities, construction of a pedestrian bridge ramp, and the excavation of a floodplain bench.

Bid documents and plans may be obtained for a non-refundable fee of \$ per set at the following location:

> Stantec Consulting Services Inc. 4540 Heatherdowns Boulevard, Suite A Toledo, Ohio 43614 Attention: Derek D. Dalton, P.E. Phone: (419) 380-8910

Plans will be on file for review at:

Maumee Watershed Conservancy District Maumee Watershed Conservancy District 1464 Pinehurst Drive Defiance, OH 43512

Phone: (419) 872-8746

514 S Main St. Findlay, Ohio 45840 Phone: (419) 424-5050

A mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit will be held at the City of Findlay Public Works Department, 330 North Cory Street, Findlay, Ohio on \_\_\_\_\_ at 2:00PM local time.

Bids must be submitted on the forms bound in the Bidding Documents and must be accompanied by a Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond in accordance with Section 153.54 of the Ohio Revised Code or Bid Security furnished in Bid Bond Form issued by a Surety Company or Corporation licensed in the State of Ohio to provide said surety. The Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond as required by Section 153.54 of the Ohio Revised Code shall be in an amount equal to the sum of the bid submitted by each contractor. In lieu of posting the bond, a bidder may use a Cashier's Check, Certified Check or Letter of Credit for ten percent of the Contractor's bid as bid security. When a check or letter of credit is used, the bidder shall be required to post a 100 percent Performance Bond and a 100 percent Labor and Material Payment Bond, upon the signing of the contract.

The contractor and all subcontractors shall pay employees on the project the applicable state

prevailing wages established by the Department of Industrial Compliance & Labor of the State of Ohio in accordance with Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code. The current Prevailing Wage Rate Schedule is bound in the Project Manual.

The Maumee Watershed Conservancy District reserves the right to reject any and all bids, and the right to accept the lowest responsive and responsible bid, the right to waive minor irregularities on any bid, and the right to accept the bid proposal which promotes the best interest of the District.

Failure to submit the Bid Guaranty Bond and the required three notarized affidavits with the bid shall be cause for considering the bid submission incomplete and for the rejection of the bid.

Each bid must contair	n the full name of the party or pa	rties submitting the bid and all	persons
interested therein. Ea	ch bidder must submit evidence o	of its experiences on projects o	f similar
size and complexity.	The Owner intends and require	es that this project reach sub	ostantial
completion by	and final completion by	·	

All contractors and subcontractors involved with the project will, to the extent practicable use Ohio-made Products, materials, services and labor in the implementation of their project. Additionally, contractor compliance with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Ohio Administrative Code Chapter 123.2, the Governor's Executive Order of 1/27/72, and Governor's Executive Order 84-9 shall be required.

dates
, 2022
_, 2022

#### INTRODUCTION

It is the intent of these documents to serve as the basis for preparing a Contractor's estimate of cost or the Contractor's bid; to show engineering intent and to set a level of quality of workmanship and performance; and as the basis for the written agreement between the Maumee Watershed Conservancy District (the "Owner") and any successful Bidders.

They represent the composite of the requirements of the Owner, as well as applicable funding agencies. An effort has been made, insofar as is practicable, to minimize any duplication or conflict in legal requirements or in standards of performance and workmanship. Insomuch as this is not always possible, there may be contained herein some conflicting requirements or standards, or general statements that are not always true with regard to particular projects. Thus, more stringent requirements shall take precedence, unless otherwise stated. For example, Supplemental Provisions will amend and/or add to the Standard Provisions and shall always have precedence over the provisions to which they are a supplement.

If there is any conflict between these documents and any laws, statutes, regulations, ordinances, or other requirements of any federal, state or local authority having jurisdiction over a particular matter, said laws, statutes, regulations, ordinances, or other requirements shall control. Additionally, these documents do not relieve a successful Bidder of the obligation to comply with any applicable laws, statutes, regulations, ordinances or requirements.

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

- 1. Submission of Bid Proposals
- 2. Withdrawal of Bid Proposals
- 3. Rejection of Bid Proposals
- 4. Personal Examination
- 5. Pre-Bid Conference
- 6. Interpretation of Quantities in Bid Proposal
- 7. Interpretation of Construction Documents
- 8. Addenda
- 9. Evaluation of Bids
- 10. Investigation of Bidders
- 11. Qualifications of Bidders

- 12. Award of Contract
- 13. Notice to Proceed
- 14. Commencement and Completion
- 15. Bid Guaranty
- 16. Contract Bond
- 17. Form of Bid Guaranty and Bond
- 18. Corporate License
- 19. Non-collusion Affidavit
- 20. Prevailing or Minimum Wage Rates
- 21. Taxes
- 22. Delinquent Personal Property Tax
- 23. Out-of-State Corporations
- 24. Claims

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

#### 1. Submission of Bid Proposals

Bid proposals must be submitted on the proposal forms contained in the bound Contract Documents and Specifications, and the same Contract Documents containing such proposals must be submitted in their entirety in sealed envelopes, plainly marked "Additional Hydraulic Improvements". Proposals must be received at the Maumee Watershed Conservancy District, 1464 Pinehurst Drive, Defiance, Ohio 43512 (hereinafter "Owner") by the specified time and date, at which time and place the proposals will be opened publicly and read aloud. (Bid Opening date is indicated in Advertisement).

The Bid Proposal must be signed in ink by the individual owner if the Bidder is a sole proprietorship or by an officer, authorized representative, or agent if the Bidder is a corporation, partnership, Limited Liability Company (LLC) or other entity. The Bidder's complete name and business address must be shown. Additionally, if the Bidder is a joint venture, the name and business address of each individual entity participating in the joint venture must be shown. Anyone signing a Bid Proposal as an authorized representative or agent must designate in what capacity he or she is signing the Bid Proposal and provide sufficient evidence of his or her authority to do so.

The submission of a Bid Proposal shall constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that it has complied with every requirement stated herein and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the Work.

#### 2. Withdrawal of Bid Proposals

Proposals may be withdrawn at any time before the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but may not be modified and resubmitted. No proposal or bid security may be withdrawn or modified after the scheduled closing time for submission of proposals for at least sixty (60) days, except as provided in Section 9.31 of the Ohio Revised Code. Proposals may be held by the Owner for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days from the date of bid opening for the purpose of reviewing the proposals and investigating the qualifications of Bidders prior to the Award of the Contract, unless an extension is made pursuant to Section 153.12 of the Ohio Revised Code.

As defined within Section 9.31 of the Ohio Revised Code, proposals may be withdrawn

by the respective Bidder within 48 hours after public opening provided a written request, signed by an authorized agent of the Bidder, is presented to the Owner stating that a mistake was made in the preparation of the original Bid and in reasonable satisfaction of the Owner. Should a Bidder request to withdraw a proposal, the same Bidder shall not be permitted to resubmit a proposal for the same project if the project is re-advertised.

## 3. Rejection of Bid Proposals

The Owner reserves the unqualified right to reject any or all proposals received. Blank spaces in the Proposal must be properly filled in and the phraseology of the Proposal must not be changed. Additions, qualifications or limitations must not be made to the items mentioned therein and any unauthorized conditions, limitations or provisions attached to a Proposal will be liable to render it informal and may cause its rejection. The right is reserved to waive informalities, irregularities, and technical defects of a non-material nature, as the best interest of the Owner may require.

Bid proposals will be considered irregular and may be rejected for the following reasons:

- a. If the proposal is on a form other than that furnished or if the form is altered or any part thereof is detached or otherwise removed from the bid documents.
- b. More than one Proposal for the same work is tendered from an individual, firm, or corporation under the same name or different names, or from corporations with one or more of the same persons as officers of such corporations, or from corporations who are holding companies, parent companies or holding companies which are subsidiaries of such corporations.
- c. If there are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate bids, or irregularities of any kind which may tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite, or ambiguous as to its meaning.
- d. If the bidder adds any provisions reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- e. If the proposal does not contain a unit price for each pay item listed, except in the case of authorized alternate pay items or lump sum items.
- f. If the unit prices for labor and material provided by the Bidder, when extended for each item, do not match the subtotal presented for such items.
- f. Bid prices are obviously unbalanced to the detriment of the Owner. Such determination shall be made at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- g. Lack of competency or adequate labor, machinery, plant and other equipment.
- h. Evidence of collusion among Bidders.
- i. Other uncompleted work, whether or not with the Owner, which, in the judgment of the Owner, might hinder or prevent the prompt completion of this Work if awarded.
- j. Failure to respond to request for clarification of the Bid within seven (7) working days.

- k. The Owner reserves the right to disqualify or to reject any Bid for any other reasonable cause.
- I. Disbarment of bidder.

## 4. <u>Personal Examination</u>

Bidders are required and individually responsible to understand the full scope of the Work through personal examination of the Contract Documents and investigation at the work site or sites as to existing conditions and the difficulties likely to be encountered in the performance of the Work.

Submission of a Bid shall be considered evidence that the Bidder has carefully examined the site of the proposed work, that the Bidder is satisfied as to the nature of the conditions to be encountered in performing the Work, and that the Bidder has performed all necessary additional investigations preparatory to submitting an informed and intelligent bid and to undertaking performance of the proposed Work.

No plea of ignorance of conditions that exist, or of conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the Work, as a result of failure to make such examination and investigation, will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Contractor to fulfill in every respect all of the requirements of the Contract, nor will the same be accepted as a basis for any claim whatsoever for extra compensation or for an extension of time.

## 5. <u>Interpretation of Quantities in the Bid Proposal</u>

The quantities listed in the Bid proposal are to be considered as approximate and are to be used only for the comparison of the Bids and as a basis for computing amounts of security or penal sums of Bonds to be furnished. The item costs to be tendered by the Bidders are to be tendered expressly for the scheduled quantities and as they may be increased or decreased by duly authorized Change Orders. Payments, except for lump sum Bids, and except for lump sum items in the item cost Bids, will be made to the Contractor for the actual quantities only if work performed or materials furnished is in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 6. Pre-Bid Conference

A mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit will be held on \_\_\_\_\_\_, 2021 at \_\_\_\_\_\_ at \_\_\_\_\_\_, Findlay, Ohio. Representatives of the Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the project and respond to questions provided at the pre-bid conference and site visit. Minutes of the meeting will be distributed as part of an Addendum.

## 7. <u>Interpretation of Contract Documents</u>

If any person, contemplating submitting a Bid for the proposed Project, is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents, they may submit to the Engineer, a <u>written</u> request for an interpretation thereof. Requests for interpretation shall be used for discrepancies, errors, clarifications, unspecified product substitutions, or other questions pertaining to the contract documents and drawings in relation to bidding issues. Non-written responses of any nature will not be considered valid in relation to bidding issues. Send <u>written</u> requests to: Stantec Consulting Services Inc., 4540

Heatherdowns Boulevard, Suite A, Toledo, Ohio 43614; Attention: Derek D. Dalton, P.E.; or via e-mail to derek.dalton@stantec.com.

Prospective bidders shall submit <u>written</u> requests of said questions to the Engineer, at least <u>seven (7) calendar days</u> before the bid opening date, which shall be <u>10:00 A.M. (EST)</u>, on <u>Thursday</u>, <u>2021</u>. Therefore, all requests for clarification shall be submitted and received no later than <u>10:00 A.M. (EST)</u>, on <u>Thursday</u>, <u>2021</u>. Requests received after this time will not be considered. The person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery and confirmation of the same.

#### 8. Addenda

Any interpretation of the Contract Documents will be made only by Addendum duly issued. A copy of such Addendum will be mailed, faxed or delivered to each person receiving a set of such Contract Documents. Any such Addenda shall become part of the Contract Documents.

The time for opening the bids shall be extended for one (1) week, if within seventy-two hours before the date set for the opening of bids, the Owner mails or otherwise furnishes to prospective bidders a modification of its plans, specifications, or cost estimate for the project. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanation or interpretation of the Contract Documents. The Owner will also not be responsible for any errors in the prospective bidders' address, phone number, or fax number.

## 9. Evaluation of Bids

After the proposals are opened and read aloud, they will be compared on the basis of the individual and combined Bidder's Total. In the event of a discrepancy between the labor and material price and extensions, the written prices for the labor and material shall govern.

The right is reserved to reject any or all proposals, to waive informalities, irregularities and defects of a minor nature or to advertise for new proposals, if in the judgment of the Owner, its best interests will be promoted thereby. The lowest responsive and responsible Bidder may be required by the Owner to further furnish the Owner with a complete breakdown of the lump sum Bid items, to the satisfaction of the Owner before signing the Contract. The lump sum breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to provide a check of claims for partial payments requests.

## 10. <u>Investigation of Bidders</u>

The Owner may make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the work, and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. In determining the award, consideration will be given to:

- (a) Whether the Bidder maintains a permanent place of business
- (b) Suitability of the Bidder's plan and equipment for the work
- (c) Bidder's financial status and organization
- (d) Bidder's record of experience in constructing improvements of this type; and
- (e) Lowest Bid.

The Owner reserves the right to reject any Bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such Bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete the work contemplated therein.

## 11. Qualifications of Bidders

Each bidder shall submit in writing with its bid a detailed written statement to show to the reasonable satisfaction of the Owner that he has sufficient equipment, labor experience, ability and resources to satisfactorily perform the entire work in accordance with the provisions of the contract and specifications. Each bidder must state in full detail, on its proposal, its experience in this class of work.

Where a portion of the Contract is to be performed by a subcontractor, the name and address of each contractor and a detailed description of the experience of this subcontractor shall be included for the type or portion of work he is to construct. Forms for this are included in the Project Forms Section.

#### 12. Award of Contract

After the proposals are opened and read aloud, they will be compared on the basis of the Bidder's Total Base Bid, which is the summation of the products of the approximate quantities shown in the proposal by the total (sum of labor and material) price of all standard items. The Bidder's Total Base Bid shall be the summation of only the standard bid items.

The right is reserved to reject any or all proposals, to waive informalities, irregularities and defects of a minor nature or to advertise for new proposals, if in the judgment of the Owner, its best interests will be promoted thereby.

The award of the work, if it is awarded, will be made as soon as is reasonably possible after the opening of the Bids to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed, but not later than sixty (60) calendar days, unless an extension is made pursuant to Section 153.12 of the Ohio Revised Code. In no case will an award be made until all necessary investigations are made as to the responsibility of the Bidder to whom it is proposed to award the contract. No contract shall be entered into if the price of the contract or the total price of all contracts in a combined bid is in excess of ten percent (10%) above the entire estimate.

The Owner reserves the right to rescind the award of the work at any time before the execution of the Contract by all parties without incurring any liability. Therefore, if the Contractor changes it position, economically or otherwise, after receiving a verbal or written notice of award and in reliance upon the Owner executing the Contract, the Contractor agrees to do so solely at its own risk and the Owner will not incur any liability from the Contractor's change of position.

The lowest responsible and responsive Bidder to whom the work is awarded will be required to execute the Contract and to furnish the required Contract Bond, Certificates of Insurance, and other documents within ten (10) calendar days from the date when Notice of Award is communicated in writing or orally to the Bidder. Execution of the contract shall be within sixty (60) calendar days of bid opening, unless an extension is made pursuant to Section 153.12 of the Ohio Revised Code. In case of failure of the Bidder to execute the Contract, the Owner may, at its option, consider the Bidder in default, in which case the Bidder will be subject to liability as set forth in Section 153.54 of

the Ohio Revised Code. The award may then be made to the next lowest responsible and responsive Bidder, or the work may be re-advertised as the Owner may decide.

## 13. <u>Notice to Proceed</u>

After the award of the Contract to the successful bidder, the Contractor shall not proceed with any work on the site until the Contractor has received a Notice to Proceed from the Owner. Materials may be ordered and other preparatory steps accomplished in this interim period. The Notice to Proceed shall be communicated in writing or orally to the Contractor within ten (10) calendar days of the execution of the Contract by the Owner. Should there be reasons why the Notice to Proceed cannot be issued within such period, the time may be extended by mutual Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

## 14. <u>Commencement and Completion</u>

Bidders are required to satisfy themselves that they have sufficient equipment and facilities available to complete the Work as and when specified. Any Bid which stipulates that the work will be performed in a period of time greater than that specified shall be deemed irregular.

#### 15. Bid Guaranty

Each Bid must be accompanied by a Bid Guaranty payable to the Owner in the form of either:

- a. A Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond in accordance with Section 153.54 of the Ohio Revised Code or Bid Security furnished in Bid Bond Form issued by a Surety Company or Corporation licensed in the State of Ohio to provide said surety. Such Bond shall be issued for the full amount of the Bid
- b. A certified check for ten percent (10%) of the Bid.
- c. A cashier's check for ten percent (10%) of the Bid.
- d. An irrevocable letter of credit for ten percent (10%) of the Bid, only upon prior approval from the Owner.

Bid Guaranties must be substantially in the bid guaranty form provided herein. If a bond is given, it shall be in favor of the Owner, and for the full amount of the bid. If the bid guaranty is given by a surety company, proof of authority of the officer or agent signing the guaranty, together with a recent financial statement of the surety company, shall be attached. In case a letter of credit, or certified or cashier's check is given, it shall be drawn on a solvent bank authorized to do business in Ohio, payable to the order of the "Maumee Watershed Conservancy District".

The amount of the check shall be ten percent (10%) of the amount of the bid price submitted or, in the case several bid prices are submitted, of the greatest total that can be derived by combining the various bid prices. The amount of such check of the bidder to whom the award is made shall be paid to the Owner as stipulated for liquidated damages if the said bidder fails to enter into a contract with the Owner and to furnish the required contract bond within ten (10) calendar days after notice of acceptance of its proposal. Award will be made within sixty (60) calendar days of opening of bids.

The bid guaranties, letters of credit or checks of all but the lowest three (3) bidders, will be returned by mail within sixty (60) calendar days after opening of bids; bid guaranties, letters of credit or checks of the lowest three (3) bidders will be canceled, destroyed or returned within ten (10) calendar days after the execution of the contract.

## 16. <u>Contract Bond</u>

A Contract Bond of one hundred percent (100%) of the amount of the contract, with a satisfactory surety or sureties, will be required for the faithful performance of the work. The Contract bond furnished by the Contractor shall remain in effect until the expiration of the one-year quarantee period as assurance of the quarantee herein stipulated.

## 17. Form of Bid Guaranty and Contract Bond

All Bid Guaranty and Contract Bonds shall be signed by an authorized agent of an acceptable Surety Bonding Company and by the Bidder. Surety Bonding Company bonds shall be supported by credentials showing the power of attorney of the agent, the Certificate showing the legal rights of the Bonding Company to do business in the State of Ohio, and a financial statement of the surety. These supporting credentials need only be furnished by the successful Bidder upon the award of the work.

A bid shall be deemed non-responsive and shall be rejected if the bidder submits with its bond a bid guaranty, contract bond, payment bond, or combination of such bonds, executed by a Surety Company not licensed in the State of Ohio, or a surplus lines company not approved by the Superintendent of Insurance to execute such a bond in the State of Ohio.

## 18. Corporate License

Bidders must comply with the statutory requirements of the State of Ohio relative to the licensing of corporations or other entities organized under the laws of any other state or country and other pertinent requirements for doing business in Ohio.

#### 19. Non-collusion Affidavit

Each Bidder is required to execute and submit with its Bid a Non-collusion Affidavit in order for its Bid to be considered complete.

## 20. <u>Prevailing or Minimum Wage Rates</u>

Each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Contractor for the work herein specified or by the subcontractor or by other persons upon such work shall be paid not less than the prevailing wage rates as determined by the Department of Industrial Relations of the State of Ohio in accordance with Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code (or the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon and Related Act, whichever applies).

#### Current wage rates in effect are included herein

In the event the wage rate for any labor classification is changed between the time and schedule was approved and the time the work required by this Contract is performed, or in the event any class of labor employed is not included in the published schedule of prevailing wages, then the rate prevailing at the time the work is actually performed as ascertained and determined by the Department of Industrial Relations of the State of Ohio (or Secretary of Labor), shall govern the work under this Contract. No increase in the Contract sum will be allowed for any later increase in the prevailing rates or wages as they may apply to this work.

#### 21. Taxes

Materials purchased for use or consumption in connection with the proposed work may be exempt from the State of Ohio Sales Tax as provided for in Section 5739.02 of the Ohio Revised Code and also from the State of Ohio Use Tax, Section 5741.02. Bidders are required to certify the amount of materials included in their proposal which then be considered as the amount off exemption claimed under this provision.

Purchases by the Contractor, of expendable items such as form lumber, tools, oils, greases, fuel, or equipment rentals may be subject to the application of the Ohio Sales and Use Taxes.

The Contractor shall complete and provide to the City of Findlay City Income Tax Department an updated IRS W-9 matching records on file with IRS. In addition, the Contractor shall complete applicable registration form as required by the City of Findlay, for the purpose of setting up accurate records with regard to the Findlay City Income Tax. A copy of such registration with the City of Findlay shall be provided to the Owner and Engineer upon request.

All bidders shall be responsible for verifying the current income tax rates, rules and regulations of the City of Findlay by contacting the City Income Tax Department at:

Municipal Building, Room 115 P.O. Box 862 Findlay, Ohio 45839-0862 PH: 419.424.7133 FAX: 419.424.7410

#### 22. Delinquent Personal Property Tax

All bidders are charged with notice of Section 5719.042 of the Ohio Revised Code and agree that if this contract is awarded to them, the successful bidder, prior to the time the contract is entered into, will submit to the Owner the affidavit required by said section of the Ohio Revised Code. Said affidavit, when filed with the Owner, is thereby incorporated into and made a part of this contract and no payment shall be made with respect to this contract unless such statement has been so incorporated as a part thereof.

<u>Section 5719.042.</u> After the award by a taxing district of any contract let by competitive bid and prior to the time the contract is entered into, the person making a bid shall submit to the district's fiscal officer a statement affirmed under oath that the person with whom the contract is to be made was not charged at the time the bid was submitted with any delinquent personal property taxes on the general tax list of personal property of any county in which the taxing district has territory or that such person was charged with delinquent personal property taxes on any such tax list, in which case the statement shall also set forth the amount of such due and unpaid delinquent taxes and any due and unpaid penalties and interest thereon. If the statement indicates that the taxpayer was charged with any such taxes, a copy of the statement shall be transmitted by the fiscal officer to the county treasurer within thirty (30) days of the date it is submitted.

A copy of the statement shall also be incorporated into the contract, and no payment shall be made with respect to any contract to which this section applies unless such statement has been so incorporated as a part thereof.

## 23. Out-of-State Corporations

Before a contract will be awarded to a foreign corporation or a person or partnership non-resident of the State of Ohio, such foreign corporation, person, or partnership shall file with the Secretary of State a power of attorney designating an agent for the purpose of accepting service of summons, in any action in law or equity, or both, brought in the State of Ohio.

## 24. Claims

All claims, counterclaims, disputes and other matters in question between the Owner, its agents and employees, and the Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract or breach, shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction within the County of Defiance, State of Ohio.

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Definitions	SP-7	Substantial Completion
Reference Specifications and	SP-8	Payment to Contractor
Standard Drawings	SP-9	Disposal of Excavated Material
Equal Employment Opportunity	SP-10	Working Hours
Release Of Liability	SP-11	Buy Ohio / Buy American
Certified Payroll	SP-12	Contractor's Superintendent
Project Completion	SP-13	General Notes
	Reference Specifications and Standard Drawings Equal Employment Opportunity Release Of Liability Certified Payroll	Reference Specifications and SP-8 Standard Drawings SP-9 Equal Employment Opportunity SP-10 Release Of Liability SP-11 Certified Payroll SP-12

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

## SP-1 <u>Definitions</u>

The word "Owner" shall both mean the Maumee Watershed Conservancy District and their authorized agent. The word "Engineer" shall mean the Owner's representative, Stantec Consulting Services Inc. and their authorized agent. The word "Contractor" shall mean the individual or entity with whom the Owner has entered into Contract.

## SP-2 Reference Specifications and Standard Drawings

Except as modified by these plans and by the detail specifications thereto, all work on this project shall be governed by the State of Ohio, Department of Transportation Construction and Material Specifications ("ODOT CMS"), dated January 1, 2019, and by such supplemental State specifications as may be in effect on January 1, 2021. Where there is a discrepancy between the ODOT CMS and supplemental State specifications and these project specifications, the project specifications shall govern.

#### SP-3 Equal Employment Opportunity

DURING THE PERFORMANCE OF THIS CONTRACT, THE CONTRACTOR AGREES AS FOLLOWS:

- 1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, sex, age or physical disability or handicap. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, or sex. Such action shall include, but is not limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
- 2. The Contractor will in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, ancestry, or sex.
- 3. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided by the State Administering Agency advising the said labor union or workers' representatives of the Contractor's commitments under this covenant and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

- 4. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of the Owner on EEO and with the implementing rules, regulations, and applicable orders of the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator.
- 5. The Contractor agrees it will fully cooperate with the State Administering Agency, the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator and with any other official or agency of the Local, State or Federal Government which seeks to eliminate unlawful employment discrimination and with all other State and Federal efforts to assure equal employment practices under this contract, and said Contractor shall comply promptly with all requests and directions from the State Administering Agency, the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator and any of the State of Ohio's officials and agencies in this regard, both before and during construction.
- 6. Full cooperation as expressed in clause 5, above, shall include, but not be limited to, being a witness and permitting employees to be witnesses and complainants in any proceeding involving questions of unlawful employment practices, furnishing all information and reports required by the Owner on EEO and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator pursuant thereto and permitting access to its books, records, and accounts by the State Administering Agency and the State Equal Employment Coordinator for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.
- 7. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination clauses of this contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in while or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further State Contracts or State Assisted Construction Contracts in accordance with procedures authorized by the Owner on EEO and such other sanctions may be instituted and remedies invoked as provided in said Regulation or by rule, regulation, or order of the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator, or as otherwise provided by law.
  - In the event this Contract is terminated for a material breach of said Regulation, the Contractor shall become liable for any and all damages, which shall accrue to the State Administering Agency, and Applicant and the State of Ohio as a result of said breach.
- 8. The Contractor will include the portion of the sentence immediately preceding paragraph 1 and the provisions of paragraphs 1 through 8 in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the State Equal Employment Opportunity Coordinator issued by the Owner on EEO, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the State Administering Agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance; provided, however, that in the event a contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor, vendor or other party as a result of such direction by the State Administering Agency, the Contractor may request the State of Ohio to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the State.

## SP-4 Release of Liability

No person or corporation, other than the signer of the Contract as Contractor, has any interest hereunder and no claim shall be made or be valid, and neither the Owner, nor any official or agent thereof, shall be liable for or be held to pay any money except as provided herein. The

acceptance by the Contractor of payment shall operate as and shall be a release to the Owner and Engineer, and every officer and agent thereof, from all claims or liability to the Contractor for anything done or furnished for, or relating to the work, or for any act or neglect of the Owner, or of any person relating to or affecting the work.

## **SP-5** Certified Payroll

The Contractor and all subcontractors hired by the Contractor shall keep full and accurate payroll records covering all disbursements of wages to their employees to whom they are required to pay not less than the prevailing rate of wages, including fringe benefits, as set forth in the contract. Such records shall be preserved for a period of three years from date of completion of the contract, or as otherwise required by law.

The Contractor and all subcontractors hired by the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a certified copy of its payroll, within two (2) weeks after the initial pay date, and supplemental reports weekly thereafter which shall show for each employee paid any wages, its name, current address, social security number, numbers of hours worked each day during the pay period and the total for each week, hourly rate of pay, job classification, fringe payments, and deductions from wages. In addition, the Contractor, at the beginning of performance under the Contract, shall give to the Owner a schedule of the dates during the life of the Contract with the Owner on which it is required to pay wages to employees and a complete list of all subcontractors. At any time during the life of the Contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors submit an affidavit stating that wages have been paid for the pay period or periods in question in conformance with the minimum rates set forth in the contract along with the certified copies of payroll.

Upon completion of the contract and prior to final payment, the Contractor and all subcontractors hired by the Contractor shall file with the Owner an affidavit stating that it has fully complied with Chapter 4115 of the Ohio Revised Code and/or Title 29, Parts 3 and 5 of the Code of Federal Regulations, as applicable, and that wages have been paid in conformance with the minimum wage rate set forth in the contract. The affidavit must be executed and sworn to by the Officer or Agent or the Contractor or Subcontractor who supervises the payment of employees, before the Owner will release the Surety and/or make final payment due under the terms of the Contract.

THE OWNER MAY WITHHOLD PAYMENT OF ANY ESTIMATE UNTIL THE CONTRACTOR HAS SUBMITTED THE AFFIDAVIT AND CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS, AND UNTIL ALL REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN MET IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF THE CONTRACT.

#### **SP-6** Project Completion

Substantial Completion, as defined in SP-7 below, for the Contract shall be not later than \_\_\_\_\_\_. Final Completion date for the Contract shall be not later than \_\_\_\_\_\_.

#### **SP-7** Substantial Completion

Substantial Completion is defined as the date when the work or a specified part thereof has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of the Owner and Engineer, it is sufficiently complete in accordance with the contract documents so that the work can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. Refer to the definition in Section 1.01.40 of the General Conditions. The exact date of Substantial Completion shall be as specified in the Certification of Substantial Completion, issued by the Owner and Engineer, as defined in Section 15.03 of the General Conditions. If Work is completed by the Contractor and is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall remedy the defective work such that conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## **SP-8** Payment to Contractor

At least twenty (20) calendar days before the date established for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also supply such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents (refer to section 15.01 of the General Conditions).

Payment to the Contractor for work completed shall initially be made at a rate of ninety two (92) percent of the partial labor estimates and ninety two (92) percent of material, up to the first fifty (50) percent on Contract, prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner and Engineer. All labor performed after the job is fifty (50) percent completed, shall be paid for at a rate of one hundred (100) percent of the estimates submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Owner and Engineer.

Payment for all materials purchased and stored on site shall be made at the rate of ninety two (92) percent of the Contractor's invoice cost, not to exceed the price bid per unit in the Contract, provided that the material meets the requirements of the Contact Documents and that all required inspections and submittals have been made and approved.

Payment to the Contractor prior to final acceptance of the Work shall be made as herein specified with the withheld percentage kept as a retainage for the faithful performance of the Work.

All funds retained shall be deposited in an escrow account as designated in section 153.63 of the Ohio Revised Code. Upon issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion by the Engineer, final acceptance of the project by the Owner and provided there exists no other reason to withhold retainage, the retained percentages held shall be released from escrow and paid to the Contractor, withholding only that amount necessary to assure completion.

#### SP-9 Disposal of Excavated Material

Unless otherwise defined within the Project Manual, the Contractor shall haul all excess excavated material off site and dispose of them in an environmentally safe manner and in compliance with all Federal, State and Local regulations. The costs for this work shall be included in the price bid for the various items.

#### **SP-10 Working Hours**

The Contractor shall restrict its working hours to 7:00 am to 5:30 pm, Monday through Friday, except in cases of emergency, or as otherwise permitted by the Owner or its authorized representative. No work shall be allowed on Sundays or Holidays. Exceptions to these hours may be granted upon approval by the Owner or its authorized representative. The Contractor shall secure all equipment and materials during non-working hours. The construction site shall be made safe for any persons who are on-site after hours. The Contractor shall make sure all trenches and excavated areas are completely backfilled during non-working hours.

## SP-11 Buy Ohio / Buy American

The Contractor and all subcontractors hired by the Contractor shall, to the extent practicable, use products, materials, services and labor from the State of Ohio in the implementation of their project. All products and materials utilized in the implementation of the project shall be manufactured in the United States of America (USA).

#### **SP-12** Contractor's Superintendent

The Contractor shall employ and retain a full time project superintendent at the project site at all times during execution of the Work. The Contractor's superintendent may be involved in the daily labor of the Work and shall be available to meet with the Engineer, Owner or other inspectors on various issues of the project upon request. The superintendent shall possess a sufficient level of knowledge of the Work to respond to questions, and the superintendent shall be authorized to make decisions for the Contractor. Contractor shall include costs for its superintendent in the price bid for various items of the proposal.

Furthermore, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor's Superintendent to manage the overall work on the project and coordinate all Work of the various Sub-Contractors.

## SP-13 General Notes

Applicable general notes, plan notes and specifications are included on the Contract Drawings and shall apply as if re-written herein.

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### **PROPOSAL**

TO THE MAUMEE WATERSHED CONSERVANCY DISTRICT, DEFIANCE, OHIO, hereinafter referred to as "Owner", for the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the completion of the Additional Hydraulic Improvements, City of Findlay, Hancock County, Ohio and doing such other work incidental thereto, all in accordance with the contract plans, appurtenant reference drawings and specifications provided therefore.

The signer of this proposal, as Bidder, understands the work for which this proposal is submitted is based on the prevailing wage rates herein, which prevailing wage rates, if the Contract is awarded to the said Bidder and entered into by the Owner and the said Bidder, will be paid to the various classes of labor employed upon the work.

EVERY BIDDER MUST TAKE NOTICE OF THE FACT THAT EVEN THOUGH ITS PROPOSAL MAY BE ACCEPTED AND THE DOCUMENTS SIGNED BY THE BIDDER TO WHOM AN AWARD IS MADE AND BY THE GENERAL MANAGER, AUTHORIZED TO SIGN ON BEHALF OF THE OWNER, THAT NO SUCH AWARD OR SIGNING BY THE GENERAL MANAGER ON BEHALF OF THE OWNER SHALL BE CONSIDERED A BINDING CONTRACT WITHOUT THE PROPER CERTIFICATE BY THE CLERK/TREASURER THAT FUNDS ARE AVAILABLE TO COVER THE COST OF THE WORK TO BE DONE, OR WITHOUT THE APPROVAL OF THE OWNER'S ATTORNEY AS TO THE FORM OF THE CONTRACT AND ALL THE PERTINENT DOCUMENTS RELATING THERETO HAVING BEEN APPROVED BY SAID OWNER'S ATTORNEY AND SUCH BIDDER IS HEREBY CHARGED WITH THIS NOTICE.

The signer of the Proposal, as Bidder, also declares that the only person, persons, company or parties interested in this Proposal are named in this Proposal, that it has carefully examined the Advertisement, Contract Documents, Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions, Contract Bond, and that its representative has made such investigation as is necessary to determine the character and extent of the work, and it will contract with the Owner, in the form of contract hereto annexed, to provide the necessary labor, material, machinery, tools, and apparatus, do all the work required to complete the contract within the time mentioned in the General Conditions, and according to the requirements of the Owner herein and hereinafter set forth, and furnish the required surety bonds for the prices indicated on the Bid Sheet.

Furthermore, the Bidder shall provide a Lump Sum and Unit Price Bid on the Bid Proposal based on furnishing acceptable labor, materials and equipment, as required, at all locations in the performance of this Contract. The Bidder's Total Bid Price on the Bid Proposal is its total bid based on its unit prices and lump sum prices and estimated quantities developed by the Bidder. If there is an error in the figure provided by the Bidder, the Total Bid Price stated in words shall govern.

The Bidder proposes to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents from the date of the Notice to Proceed and within the specified dates of the Contract. If the foregoing proposal shall be accepted by the Owner and the undersigned shall fail to execute a satisfactory Contract as hereto attached, then the Owner may, at its option, determine that the undersigned has abandoned the Contract, and thereupon, this Proposal shall be null and void and the certified check or bond accompanying this Proposal shall be forfeited and become the property of the Owner pursuant to the provisions of the Ohio Revised Code Sections 153.54 and 153.571.

In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

•	Bidder has examined identified in the Biddir acknowledged.	,	,	
	No	Dated		
	No	Dated		

No	Dated	
No	Dated	

- Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

Bidder will complete the Work for the following pricing:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	EST. QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICING	EXTENSION
NO.		(a)		(b)	(a x b)
1.0	In-Stream Improvements:				
1.1	Anchor Park Riffle Construction	1	LS		
1.2	Civitan Park Riffle Construction	1	LS		
2.0	Floodplain Widening Improvements				
2.1	Mobilization	1	LS		
2.2	Clearing and Grubbing	2.5	AC		
2.3	Construction Layout & Staking	16	DAY		
2.4	Traffic Control	4	EA		
2.5	SWPPP and Erosion Control	1	LS		
2.6	Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal, General	74500	CY		
2.7	Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal – Building Foundations	1175	CY		
2.8	Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal - General	5100	CY		
2.9	Topsoil Removal, Storage, and Replacement	5030	CY		
2.10	Imported Topsoil	10190	CY		
2.11	Class 4B, Permanent Seeding and Mulching	91820	SY		
2.12	Riparian Buffer, Permanent Seeding and Mulching	10567	SY		
2.13	Wood Fencing	360	LF		
3.0	Utility Modifications				
3.1	Sanitary Sewer Demolition, 48" Manhole	4	EA		

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	EST. QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICING	EXTENSION
NO.		(a)		(b)	(a x b)
3.2	Sanitary Sewer Demolition, 8" - 18" Pipe	1100	LF		
3.3	Storm Sewer Demolition, 48" Manhole	3	EA		
3.4	Storm Sewer Demolition, Catch Basin	10	EA		
3.5	Storm Sewer Demolition, 4" - 18" Pipe	550	LF		
3.6	Storm Sewer Demolition, 24" - 30" Pipe	500	LF		
3.7	18" Storm Sewer N-12 HDPE	430	LF		
3.8	18" Storm Sewer Outfall, ODOT HW 2.1	1	LS		
3.9	30" Storm Sewer N-12 HDPE	475	LF		
3.10	30" Storm Sewer Outfall, ODOT HW 2.1	1	LS		
3.11	4" Storm Sewer, PVC SDR 35	25	LF		
3.12	4" Storm Sewer Outfall	4	SF		
3.13	Pedestrian Bridge Ramp Trench Drain, Polycast 600 Series	1	LS		
3.14	Gas Line Demolition	710	LF		
3.15	Water Line Demolition, 4" or less	1700	LF		
3.16	Fire Hydrant Demolition	2	EA		
4.0	Pedestrian Bridge Ramp				
4.1	Pedestrian Bridge Ramp Construction	1	LS		
				TOTAL	

Bidder will complete the Work for the following Base Bid Total Price (in words):		
Dollars (\$	)	

In the event of a discrepancy between the total Base Bid in words above and the sum total of the figures presented through extension of applicable unit prices, the Base Bid Total in words shall prevail.

Signature of Bidder:	Date:
The Bidder must indicate whet	her a Corporation, Partnership, Company or Individual. (circle one)
OWN NAME AND TITLE. WH	LL, IN THEIR OWN HANDWRITING, SIGN THE PRINCIPAL'S NAME, ITS HERE THE PERSON SIGNING FOR A CORPORATION IS OTHER THAN RESIDENT, IT MUST, BY AFFIDAVIT, SHOW ITS AUTHORITY TO BIND
Ву:	Title:
Business Phone of Bidder: (	
	(Remainder of page left intentionally blank)

## **PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT**

(To be filled out and executed if the Contractor is	a Corporation)			
STATE OF OHIO) ) SS				
COUNTY OF)				
(Name of Secretary)	being duly sworn, deposes and s	says that they are		
Secretary of	, a corporation organized	and existing under and		
by virtue of the laws of the State of	, and having its principal office at:			
-				
(Street Add	ress)			
(City) (County)	(State)	(Zip)		
Affiant further says that it is familiar with the recor	ds, minutes books and by-laws of	f		
	Corporation)			
Affiant further says that	, as	(Title)		
of the corporation is duly authorized to sign the Pr				
		inprovemente, for data		
corporation by virtue of				
(State whether a provision of by-laws or a resolution of the Bo	ard of Directors. If by resolution, give dat	e of adoption.)		
	Affiai	nt		
Sworn to before me and subscribed in my present	ce this day of	,		
20				
My Commission Expires:	Notary Po	ublic:		
Date	County	State		

## **SUBCONTRACTORS**

The Bidder is required to state, in detail, in the space provided below, what Subcontractors, if any, are proposed to perform work on this Project, as well as the tasks to be accomplished and estimated value of subcontracted work. If no Subcontractors are proposed, indicate the same. Attach additional sheets, if needed.

The Bidder acknowledges that he may not add Subcontractors nor substantially modify the value and character of work to be performed by their proposed Subcontractor(s) without the prior written approval of the Owner and Engineer. The Bidder further acknowledge that all Work, including that completed by Subcontractor(s), for which this proposal is submitted is based on the prevailing wage rates herein to be paid to the various classes of labor employed upon the work.

Subcontractor's Name:
Subcontractor's Address, Phone & Fax:
Subcontractor's Task(s):
Estimated Value of Subcontractor's Task(s): \$
Subcontractor's Name:
Subcontractor's Address, Phone & Fax:
Subcontractor's Task(s):
Estimated Value of Subcontractor's Task(s): \$
Subcontractor's Name:
Subcontractor's Address, Phone & Fax:
Subcontractor's Task(s):
Estimated Value of Subcontractor's Task(s): \$
If Contractor does not intend to use any subcontractors, indicate by initialing here:

## **QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER**

The Bidder is required to state, in detail, in the space provided below, what work of a character similar to that included in the proposed contract he has done, to give reference and such other detailed information as will enable the Owner to judge of his responsibility, experience, skill, and financial standing. Bids from Bidders inexperienced in this particular work will not be considered. Among other things this statement shall include the following: Evidence to the effect that the Bidder maintains a permanent place of business, list of plant equipment available for the work under the proposed contract, together with the statements as to when purchased or otherwise obtained and statements as to its present physical condition; evidence to the effect that the bidder has a suitable financial status to meet obligations incident to the work, and evidence to the effect that the Bidder has appropriate technical experience. Attach additional sheets if needed.

piade	rs Name:
Bidde	r's Address:
Histor	ry of Firm:
Previo	ous Jobs Completed: (Include current phone no. for client/engineer)
a.	Project Name:
	Description:
	Client:
	Design Engineer:
b.	Project Name:
	Description:
	Client:
	Design Engineer:
C.	Project Name:
	Description:
	Client:

District N

# **QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER (Continued)**

	Project Name:
	Description:
	Client:
	Design Engineer:
e.	Project Name:
	Description:
	Oli ant.
	Client:
	Design Engineer:
Man	power and Equipment available to perform Work:
Evide	ence of Technical Experience:
	ence of Technical Experience:ence of Financial Status:

## SUBCONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE SHEET

The Bidder is required to state, in detail, in the space provided below, what work of a character similar to that included in the proposed contract their proposed Subcontractor(s) has done, to give reference and such other detailed information as will enable the Owner to judge of his responsibility, experience, skill, and financial standing. Attach additional sheets if needed.

Sub-	Contractor Name:
Sub-	Contractor Address:
Histo	ry of Firm:
Prev	ious Jobs Completed: (Include current phone no. for client/engineer)
a.	Project Name:
	Description:
	Client:
	Design Engineer:
b.	Project Name:
	Description:
	Client:
	Design Engineer:
c.	Project Name:
	Description:
	'
	Client:

# SUBCONTRACTOR EXPERIENCE SHEET (Continued)

#### **BID GUARANTY AND CONTRACT BOND**

(SECTION 153.571 Ohio Revised Code)

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned,
(Name)
(Address)
as principal, and, as sureties, are hereby held and firmly bound unto Maumee Watershed Conservancy District, Defiance, Ohio, as obligee, in the penal sum of the dollar amount of the bid submitted by the principal to the obligee on to undertake the project known as: Additional
<b>Hydraulic Improvements</b> . The penal sum referred to herein shall be the dollar amount of the principal's bid to the obligee, incorporating any additive or deductive alternate proposals made by the principal on the date referred to above to the obligee, which are accepted the obligee. In no case shall the penal sum exceed the amount
of:
Dollars (\$).
(IF THE FOREGOING BLANK IS NOT FILLED IN, THE PENAL SUM WILL BE THE FULL AMOUNT OF THE PRINCIPAL'S BID, INCLUDING ALTERNATIVES. ALTERNATIVELY, IF THE BLANK IS FILLED IN, THE AMOUNT STATED MUST NOT BE LESS THAN THE FULL AMOUNT OF THE BID INCLUDING ALTERNATES, IN DOLLARS AND CENTS. A PERCENTAGE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE.)
For the payment of the penal sum well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
Signed this, day of,
THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the above named principal has submitted a bid on the day of, 20 for the Additional Hydraulic Improvements.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the obligee accepts the bid of the principal and the principal fails to enter into a proper contract in accordance with the bid, plans, details, specifications, and bills of materials; and in the event the principal pays to the obligee the difference not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid and such larger amount for which the obligee may in good faith contract with the next lowest bidder to perform the work covered by the bid; or in the event the obligee does not award the contract to the next lowest bidder and resubmits the project for bidding, the principal pays to the obligee the difference not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid, or the costs, in connection with the resubmission, of printing new contract documents, required advertising, and printing and mailing notices to prospective bidders, whichever is less, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect; if the obligee accepts the bid of the principal and the principal within ten (10) days after the awarding of the contract enters into a proper contract in accordance with the bid, plans, details, specifications, and bills of material, which said contract is made a part of this bond the same as though set forth herein;

Now also, if the said principal shall well and faithful do and perform the things agreed by the contract to be done and performed according to the terms of said contract; and shall pay all lawful claims of subcontractors, materialmen, and laborers, for labor performed and materials furnished in the carrying forward, performing, or completing of said contract; we agreeing and assenting that this undertaking shall be for the benefit of any materialman or laborer having a just claim, as well as for the obligee herein; then this obligation shall be void; otherwise the same shall remain in full force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the surety for any and all claims hereunder shall in not event exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The said surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no modifications, omissions, or additions, in or to the terms of the said contract or in or to the plans or specifications therefore shall in any way effect the obligations of said surety on its bond.

SIGNED AND SEA	ALED this	day of		20		
				SURETY AGENT'S	3	
PRINCIPAL:			BY:			
			(At	torney-in-Fact) (Sea	l)	
BY:						
	(Seal)		SURET	TY COMPANY ADDR	RESS:	
TITLE:						
			-	Agency Name		
ADDRESS:			Street			
City,	State	Zip	City,	State	Zip	

#### **NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT**

(This Affidavit must be executed for the bid to be considered	d.)
STATE OF OHIO	
) SS COUNTY OF)	
(Name)	
being duly sworn, deposes and says that it is	(Title)
	(Title)
of	
said bidder is not financially interested in, or otherwise affilion the same contract; that said Bidder has not colluded indirectly with any other Bidder or person, to put in a sha from bidding, and has not in any manner, directly or incommunication or conference, with any person to fix the biany overhead profit of cost element of said bid price, or advantage against the Maumee Watershed Conservancy I the proposed contract; and that all statements contained in such bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted the information or data relative thereto to any association or to a	, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or m bid, or that such other person shall refrain directly sought by agreement or collusion, or id price of affiant or any other Bidder, or to fix of that of any other bidder, or to secure any District or any person or persons interested in said proposal or bid are true; and further, that his bid or the contents thereof; or divulged
	Affiant
Sworn to before me and subscribed in my presence this _da .	y of, 20
	Notary Public
My Commission Expires:	
Date	
County State	

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into this	day of		20, I	by and
between Maumee Watershed Conservancy Distric	t, Defiance, Ohio, her	einafter referred t	o as "C	)wner",
and	, hereinafter refe	rred to as "Contra	ctor".	
Owner and Contractor Hereby Agree as Follows	<u>:</u>			
Contractor, in consideration of(INSERT AMOUNT	Γ IN WORDS)	Dollars (\$ <u>(I</u>	NSERT	_
AMOUNT IN FIGURES) ) to be paid by C	wner, shall, at Contr	actor's own cost	and ex	pense,
furnish all the labor, materials, tools and equipment	for the Additional Hyd	aulic Improvemer	nts.	
Said work shall be in accordance with the bid of	locuments, including,	but not limited to	o, the g	general
conditions, supplementary conditions, specification	ons and all other dra	wings and relate	ed docu	uments
therein mentioned, all of which are hereby made	a part of this Agree	ment. Said work	is to b	e fully
completed to the satisfaction of the Owner.				
If the Contractor shall fail to comply with any of the	ne terms, conditions,	provisions or stipu	ulations	of this
Agreement, then the Owner may avail itself of ar	ny or all remedies, wh	nether under law,	equity	or this
Agreement. All work to be performed hereunder sh	all be completed in a r	nanner acceptable	e to the	Owner
by, unless an extension of time	ne is granted. Substan	tial completion da	te for th	e work
shall be				
The Contractor shall diligently prosecute the Work	and shall complete all	Work so that Fin	al Acce	ptance
occurs on or before the date specified above, unles	s the Contractor timely	requests and the	Owner	grants
an extension of time in accordance with the Contra	act Documents. The p	eriod of time esta	blished	by the
preceding sentence is referred to herein as the time	for Contract Completi	on.		
Upon failure to complete all Work within the time for	r Contract Completion,	or failure to have	the app	olicable
portion of the Work completed upon any milestone	completion date, the	Owner shall be er	ntitled to	retain
or recover from the Contractor, as Liquidated Da	mages, and not as a	penalty, One Hu	ındred l	Dollars
Maumee Watershed Conservancy District			CON	JTRACT

(\$100.00) for each and every calendar day thereafter until Contract Completion or the date of completion of the applicable portion of the Work. The amount of Liquidated Damages is agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of ascertaining the actual amount of damage the Owner, its constituency and the public would sustain.

THE CONTRACTOR HEREBY AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, DEFEND AND HOLD OWNER AND ITS AGENTS OR REPRESENTATIVES HARMLESS FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES, COSTS, EXPENSES, JUDGMENTS OR DECREES RESULTING FROM ANY OPERATIONS OF SAID CONTRACTOR, ITS SUBCONTRACTORS, AGENTS, OR EMPLOYEES.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first set forth above.

MAUMEE WATERSHED CONSERVANCY DISTRICT, DEFIANCE, OHIO	CONTRACTOR: (Contractor must indicate whether it is a corporation, partnership, proprietorship, etc.,
General Manager, Clark Lynn Army	and provide appropriate evidence that the individual signing for Contractor is duly authorized to do so.)
By:	,
D	By:
By:	
Ву:	(Title)
Approved as to form:	
(Owner's Attorney Name)	
(Title)	
By:Owner's Attorney	
Owner's Attorney	

#### **CONTRACT BOND**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the	undersigned
as principal and	, as
sureties, are hereby held and firmly bound unto	in the penal sum of
	dollars for the payment of which
well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and	severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors,
administrators, successors, and assigns.	
Signed this day of	, 20
THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS S	SUCH, that whereas the above named principal did
on the day of	, 20, enter into a contract with the Maumee
Watershed Conservancy District which said contract is forth herein;	s made a part of this bond the same as though set
Now, if the said shall	well and faithfully do and perform the things
agreed byto be	done and performed according to the terms of said
contract; and shall pay all lawful claims of subcontracte	ors, materialmen, and laborers, for labor performed
and materials furnished in the carrying forward, performance	rming or completing of said Contract; we agreeing
and assenting that this undertaking shall be for the be	enefit of any material men or laborer having a just
claim, as well as for the obligee herein and during the	ne one year guarantee period, then this obligation
shall be void; then this obligation shall be void; otherw	rise the same shall remain in full force and effect; it
being expressly understood and agreed that the liability	y of the surety for all and all claims hereunder shall
in no event exceed the penal amount of this obligation	as herein stated.
The said surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no	modifications omissions or additions, in or to the
terms of the said Contract or in or to the plans or sp	pecifications therefore shall in any wise affect the
obligations of said surety of its bond.	
(Principal must indicate whether a Corporation, Partner	rship, Company or Individual)
Witness:	Principal
	Title
Witness:	Surety
	Title

#### **CONTRACT AFFIDAVIT**

(To be filled out and executed if the Contractor is a Corporation) STATE OF OHIO\_\_\_\_\_ )SS COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he is Secretary of \_\_\_\_\_\_, a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of , and having its principal office at: (City) (County) (State) (Zip) Affiant further says that it is familiar with the records, minutes books and by-laws of (Name of Corporation) Affiant further says that \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Officer) (Title) of the corporation is duly authorized to sign the Contract for the Additional Hydraulic Improvements, for said corporation by virtue of \_\_\_\_\_ (State whether a provision of by-laws or a resolution of the Board of Directors. If by resolution, give date of adoption.) Affiant Sworn to before me and subscribed in my presence this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_. Notary Public: My Commission Expires: Date County State

#### **CERTIFICATE OF NON-DISBARMENT**

STATE OF OF	HO)		
COUNTY OF _	) SS )		
The undersign	ed, being first duly cautioned and s	sworn, hereby certifies that:	
1.		work commonly referred to as	
2.	otherwise prohibited by any fed	has not deral, state or local governmentanto a contract for, or performing wo	al agency, authority or
Further, Affian	t sayeth naught.		
	(Print Na	ame)	(Print Title)
	(Signatu	ire)	
Sworn to befor	re me and subscribed in my presen	nce this day of	, 20
		Notary Pu	ublic:

#### **DELINQUENT PERSONAL PROPERTY TAX AFFIDAVIT**

STATE OF C	,				
COUNTY OF	) SS )				
			. beina dulv sw	orn, deposes and sa	vs that he
io the	(Name of Affiant)				
	(Title)		(Name o	of Vendor)	
	ocated at	(Address	of Vendor)		
	ly authorized representative states	that effe	ctive this	day of	
, 20_				(date of submission of b	id)
the	(Name of Vendor)				
( )	Is not charged with delinquent property in(County where the property in the taxing districts u	project is lo	or any	other counties conta	aining
	property in the taxing districts u	ilidel tile	jurisulction of ti	(City where the project is	
				(e.g m.e.e a.e project i	- 100a.0a/
( )	Is charged with delinquent perso	onal prop	erty taxes on th	e general list of pers	onal property
	in		or any other c	counties containing p	roperty in the
	taxing districts under the jurisdict	tion of the	e		
COUNTY			AMOUNT	(include total amou	nt and any
				penalties and intere	est thereon)
		<u> </u>	\$		
			\$		
		<u> </u>	Ψ		
				Affiant	
Sworn to befo	ore me and subscribed in my prese	ence this	day of	f	, 20
				Notary Public:	
My Commiss	ion Expires:				
Date		C	ounty		State

#### **FISCAL OFFICER'S STATEMENT**

I			hereby	
(Name)		(Tit	le)	
certify that I am th	e qualified and acting fiscal office	r of the _	Maumee Watershed Conservanc	<u>y District</u> ,
and that the amou	unt of money to which		,	dollars
(\$	) is required to meet the c	ost of the	e attached Agreement between	
	(Contractor) and _	Maume	e Watershed Conservancy District	_ (Owner)
has been lawfully	appropriated for the purpose of sa	aid Agre	ement and the money so appropria	ited is on
deposit (in proces	s of collection) to the credit of the	appropr	iate fund free from any previous	
encumbrances.				
	_			
	Da	ate		
	_			
	Się	gnature		
	_			
	Tit	tle		
(SEAL)				

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### **NOTICE OF AWARD**

To:	
Project Description: Ad	dditional Hydraulic Improvements
	cy District, Defiance, Ohio has considered the Bid submitted by you (Bid Date) for the above-described work in response to its on for Bidders.
You are notified that your Bid has bee Dollars (\$).	en accepted for items in the amount of
contract bond (unless already provide	n for Bidders to execute the Contract and to furnish the required ed with bid) pursuant to O.R.C. 153.571, Certificate of Insurance and ss already provided with bid) within ten calendar days from the date
notice, the Owner will be entitled to abandoned and as a forfeiture of your	nd to furnish said Contract Bond within ten days from the date of this consider all your rights arising out of the acceptance of your Bid as r Bid Guaranty subject to the liability as set forth in Section 153.54 of will be entitled to such other rights as may be granted by law.
Contract by all parties without incurrir or otherwise, after receiving a verb	cind the award of the work at any time before the execution of the ng any liability. Therefore, if you change your position, economically bal or written notice of award and in reliance upon the Authority do so solely at your own risk and the Owner will not incur any liability
You are required to return an acknow	ledged copy of this Notice of Award to the Owner.
Dated this day of	, 20
	General Manager
	Clark Lynn Army

#### **ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE**

Receip	ot of the above Notice of Award	is hereby acknowledged by		
			(Firm)	
this _	day of	<u>,</u> 20		
NI				
Name				
Title				
cc:	Contractor's Surety Surety's Agent			
	ourory or igorit			

#### **NOTICE TO PROCEED**

TO:		Date:
Project Description:	Additional Hy	ydraulic Improvements .
You are hereby notified to co,20	ommence work in ac	ccordance with the contract dated
and you are to complete the	work within	consecutive calendar days thereafter. The date of
completion of all work is ther	efore	_, 20
You are required to return a	an acknowledged co	opy of this Notice to Proceed to the Maumee Watershed
Conservancy District, 1464 F	Pinehurst Drive, Defi	iance, Ohio 43512.
Dated:		
	,20	General Manager
		Clark Lynn Army
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
	Accept	otance of Notice
Receipt of the above Notice	to Proceed is hereby	y acknowledged by,
this day of		, 20
_		
Ву:		
Name:		
Title:		

#### NOTICE OF COMMENCEMENT OF PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT

Section 1311.252 Ohio Revised Code

State of Ohio, County of Defiance, SS.

Notice is hereby given by the undersigned public authority ("Public Authority") of the commencement of a public improvement ("Project") as follows:

The Project is identified as:				
Additional Hydraulic Improvements				
Project Name				
City of Findlay, Hancock County, Ohio				
Location	<del>,</del>			
Project Numb	<u> </u>			
The Public Authority responsible for the project is:				
Maumee Watersh 1464 Pinehurst Di Defiance, Ohio 43				
All principal contractors on the project and trade of each are as follows:				
Principal Contractors	Trade			
Name				
Address				
Date the Public Authority executed the Contract wi	th the principal contractor for the project:			
The names and addresses of the sureties for all pr	incipal contractors are as follows:			
Principal Contractors S	urety			
Name N	ame			
Address A	ddress			

(6) The name and address of the representation made for the purposes of serving an affidavit purs		
Clar	k Lynn Army Name	_
Gen	<u>eral Manager</u> Title	_
	Drive, Defiance, Ob Address	nio 43512
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	* * * * * * * * * * *	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
		Public Authority
	Ву:	Clark Lynn Army
	Title:	General Manager
The signatory of this Notice of Commencement before me on behalf of the Public Authority, a ninformation in the Notice is true as he/she verily be Public Authority to give said notice.	otary public in an	for said county and swore that all the
Sworn to before me and subscribed in my presen	ce this da	ay of
20		
My Commission Expires:		Notary Public
Date	County	State

# CERTIFICATION OF WORK AND AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

THIS AFFIDAVIT SHALL ACCOMPANY EACH PROGRESS PAYMENT REQUEST SUBMITTED BY THE CONTRACTOR. FAILURE TO DO SO WILL RESULT IN REJECTION OF THE PROGRESS PAYMENT REQUEST BY THE OWNER. THE AFFIDAVIT SHALL BE SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED.

State of	
County of	) ss. )
are correct; that all work has been p requirements of the referenced contract deletions; and that the attached Progress to and including the last day of the peri subcontractors, lessors, and laborers inconservices furnished under this contract, interests, and encumbrances. I also cere	dge and belief, that all items and amounts shown in this estimate performed and materials supplied in full accordance with the st, and duly authorized substitutions, alterations, additions, and so Payment request is a true statement of the contract amount uping covered by this estimate. I further certify that all suppliers or
CONTRACTOR:	DATE:
BY:	TITLE:
	Notary Public
	Date

#### **FINAL PAYROLL AFFIDAVIT**

(Contractor or Subcontractor)

I.	
I,	(Title) _, do hereby certify that the wages paid to all
employees for the full number of hours worked in co	onnection with the Contract to the Improvement,
Repair and Construction of:	-
during the following period from	to
is in accordance with the	prevailing wages prescribed by the Contract
Document. I further certify that no rebates or deduc	tions for any wages due any person have been
directly or indirectly made other than those provided by	law.
	(Signature of Officer or Agent)
Sworn to and subscribed in my presence this day	of, 20
	Notary Public

The above affidavit must be executed and sworn to by the officer or agent or the Contractor or Subcontractor who supervises the payment of employees, before the Owner will release the surety and/or make final payment due under the terms of the Contract.

#### **CHANGE ORDER**

		Order No.	
		Date:	
Name of Project:_			
Owner:			
Contractor:			
_	nges are hereby made to the Contractor Documents:		
Original contract p	price:	\$	
Current contract p	rice adjusted by previous change order	\$	
The contract price will be (increased)	due to this change order (decreased) by:	\$_	
The new contract this change order	price including	\$	
Change to contract	ot time:		
The contract time	will be increased by calendar days.		
The date for comp	oletion of all work will be	<u>.</u>	
Approved by:	(Contractor)		
Approved by:	Stantec Consulting Services Inc.		
Approved by:	(Owner)		

#### **REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**

From:		RFI Number:	
		Date:	
		Project:	
6 1 1.			
Submitted to:	ENGINEER – Stantec Consulting		
	Services Inc.	Contract:	
Coosification		Danie.	
Specification Section:	Paragraph:	Drawing Reference:	Detail:
Section.	raragraph.	Nererence.	Detail.
Request:			
Attachment			
<del></del>	· ·		
Signed by:			
Response:			
•			
Attachment	s		
Follow-up:	Contract Clarification Field Ord	der 🔲 Work Ch	nange Directive Proposal Request
		Zei	ange pricetive Troposarriequest
Signed by:			Date:
·	ENGINEER Stantog Consulting Sorvice	sos Inc	
ľ	ENGINEER – Stantec Consulting Service	Les IIIC.	
Copy: UOV	vner Contractor	RPR CPM	Shop Dwg. File

## Work Change Directive

No. \_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance:		Effective Date:
Project:	Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contract:		Date of Contract:
Contractor:		Engineer's Project No.:
You are directed to proceed pro	omptly with the following change(	s):
Item No. Descriptio	n	
Attachments (list documents s	supporting change):	
Purpose for Work Change Dire	active:	
	k described herein to proceed on the	a hasis of Cost of the Work due to
Authorization for Worl	k described fierein to proceed on the	e basis of Cost of the Work due to.
☐ Nonagreement or	n pricing of proposed change.	
Necessity to expe	edite Work described herein prior to	agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time.
Estimated change in Contract F		
		0 1 17
Contract Price \$	(increase/decrease)	Contract Time(increase/decrease)
If the change involves an increas	e, the estimated amounts are not to	be exceeded without further authorization.
Recommended for Approval by Enginee	r:	Date
Authorized for Owner by:		Date
Accepted for Contractor by:		Date
Approved by Funding Agency (if applical	ble):	Date:
	<i>,</i>	
FICDC No. C 040 (2002 Edition)		

EJCDC No. C-940 (2002 Edition)
Prepared by the Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee and endorsed by the
Associated General Contractors of America and the Construction Specifications Institute.



## Field Order

No. \_\_\_\_

Contract:  Contractor:  Engineer's Project No.:  Attention: You are hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.05A, minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If you consider that a change in Contract Price Contract Times is required, please notify the Engineer immediately and before proceeding with this Work.  Reference:  (Specification Section(s))  Description:  Attachments:  Engineer:  Engineer:  Copy to Owner	Date of Issuance:		Effective [	Date:
Attention: You are hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.05A., minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If you consider that a change in Contract Price Contract Times is required, please notify the Engineer immediately and before proceeding with this Work.  Reference:  (Specification Section(s)) (Drawing(s) / Detail(s))  Description:  Attachments:  Engineer:  Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner	Project:	Owner:		Owner's Contract No.:
Attention: You are hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.05A., minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If you consider that a change in Contract Price Contract Times is required, please notify the Engineer immediately and before proceeding with this Work.  Reference:  (Specification Section(s))  Description:  Attachments:  Engineer:  Engineer:  Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner	Contract:			Date of Contract:
You are hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.05A, minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If you consider that a change in Contract Price Contract Times is required, please notify the Engineer immediately and before proceeding with this Work.  Reference:  (Specification Section(s))  Description:  Attachments:    Engineer:	Contractor:			Engineer's Project No.:
(Specification Section(s))  Description:  (Specification Section(s))  (Drawing(s) / Detail(s))  Attachments:  Engineer:  Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner	You are hereby directed to promptly execution minor changes in the Work without change	es in Contract Prid	ce or Contract Time	s. If you consider that a change in Contract Price of
Description:    Copy to Owner   Date:   Date:		n Section(s))		(Drawing(s) / Detail(s))
Engineer:  Copy to Owner	Description:			( 3() ( //
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Engineer:  Copy to Owner				
Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner	Attachments:			
Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner				
Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner				
Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner				
Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner				
Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):  Date:  Copy to Owner				
Copy to Owner			Engineer:	
Copy to Owner				T
	Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):			Date:
FICDC No. C 942 (2002 Edition)	Copy to Owner			
Prepared by the Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee and endorsed by the	EJCDC No. C-942 (2002 Edition)			

Prepared by the Engineers' Joint Contract Documents Committee and endorsed by the Associated General Contractors of America and the Construction Specifications Institute.

00942-1



### **Stantec Consulting Services Inc. Submittal Review Sheet** Project Name: Additional Hydraulic Improvements Submittal ID: (Submittal No.) (Spec. Section) (Contract No.) (Review No.) **Description:** This submittal includes the \_\_\_\_\_ shop drawing review. Contractor Subcontractor/Supplier Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: **Comments**: This submittal has been reviewed by Stantec \_\_\_\_\_. 1. No Exceptions Noted **Exceptions Noted** Returned for Correction Coordinator Record Copy Date Returned without Review Date Received Date Returned Signed: Review by Stantec is for the sole purpose of ascertaining general Contact Name: conformity with design. Contractor is responsible for dimensions, Telephone No: fabrication and construction methods, coordinating of sub-trades, Reviewed:

detail design of components and errors or omissions on shop drawings.

### PARTIAL PAYMENT ESTIMATE ESTIMATE OF WORK COMPLETE

	TE NO				F	O#	!			·
	RIOD:			0			·			
	CT: ADDIT									
LOCATION	ON: CITY	OF FINE	LAY	, HANCOC	K CO	UN'	ΓΥ, OHIO			
NAME O	F CONTRACTO	)R:								
	1									
				CON	ITRAC	CT		C	OMPLETE 1	TO DATE
	DESCRIPTION	ON								
ITEM	OF ITEM			_						
NO.					UNI	Τ			COST	PERCENT
		C	TY.	UNITS	COS	ST	TOTAL	QTY.	TO DATE	COMPLETE
	TO	TAL				<b>.</b>			£0.00	
	10	IAL				<b>\$</b> (	0.00	1	\$0.00	
SCHEDU	JLE OF CONTR	ACT CH	ANG	E ORDER	S:					
	ry change order is:					RE	VISIONS TO	ORIGINA	AL CONTRACT	PRICE
	rk has been done i									_
C	ot Observe Onder					1	Total Cost of		otal Cost of	Cost of Change
Contrac	ct Change Order						ems <u>Added</u> b Change Orde		s <u>Deleted</u> by ange Order	Order Items Completed to
						Ì	onango orao		ango oraon	Date
No.	Date		Des	cription			(Column 1)	((	Column 2)	
				т.	OTAL					
					OTAL					
ANALYS	SIS OF ADJUST	ED CON	TRA	CT AMOU	NT TO	DA	TE:			
(a)	Original contra	act amour	nt							
(b)	Plus: Addition									
(c)	Less: Deduc									
(d)	Adjusted contr	act amou	int to	date		•••••				
	ANALYSIS OF	F WORK	PER	FORMED						
(a)	Cost of origina				d to da	ate				
(b)	Extra work per	formed to	o date	<del></del>						
(c)	Total cost of w									
(d)	d) Less: Amount retained in accordance with contract terms (Show both percent and dollar amount)  %									
(e)	Net amount ea									
(f)				lose of this						
(.)							_%)			
(g)	Subtotal of (e)	and (f)								
(h)	Less: Amour	nt of prev	ious <sub>l</sub>	oayments .						
(i)	BALANCE DU									
(j)	Estimated percentage of									
(k)	i ercentage or	contract	une	ciaps <del>c</del> u						

0	(Title)
	have not been shown in previounce with the Contract Document
work performed to in accordan	noc with the Contract Bootiment
	Date)
(L	Date
	ignature of Authorized Representative)  the work and as a result of m this estimate are correct and work performed is in accorda

#### **CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Contractor	Additional Hydraulic Improvements 204 nservancy District
	te applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of R, and that Work is hereby declared to be substantially complete in ocuments on:
	Date of Substantial Completion
The date of Substantial Complet as follows:	ion is the date upon which all guarantees and warrantees begin, except
The following documents are att	ached to and made a part of this Certificate:
Executed by ENGINEER on	, 20
	ENGINEER
By	
	s certificate of substantial completion on,
	CONTRACTOR
Ву	<del></del>

This page was intentionally left blank.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by



Issued and Published Jointly by







#### Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers 1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794 (703) 684-2882

www.nspe.org

American Council of Engineering Companies 1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005 (202) 347-7474

www.acec.org

American Society of Civil Engineers 1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400 (800) 548-2723

www.asce.org

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at <a href="www.ejcdc.org">www.ejcdc.org</a>, or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

		Page
Article 1	1 – Definitions and Terminology	
1.0	01 Defined Terms	1
1.0	02 Terminology	5
Article 2	2 – Preliminary Matters	6
2.0	Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance	6
2.0	02 Copies of Documents	6
2.0	03 Before Starting Construction	6
2.0	Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives	7
2.0	05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules	7
2.0	06 Electronic Transmittals	7
Article 3	3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse	8
3.0	01 Intent	8
3.0	02 Reference Standards	8
3.0	03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies	8
3.0	04 Requirements of the Contract Documents	9
3.0	05 Reuse of Documents	10
Article 4	4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work	10
4.0	O1 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed	10
4.0	02 Starting the Work	10
4.0	03 Reference Points	10
4.0	04 Progress Schedule	10
4.0	05 Delays in Contractor's Progress	11
	5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Env	
5.0	01 Availability of Lands	12
5.0	02 Use of Site and Other Areas	12
5.0	03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions	13
5.0	04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions	14
5.0	05 Underground Facilities	15

5.06	Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site	17
Article 6	– Bonds and Insurance	19
6.02	Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds	19
6.02	2 Insurance—General Provisions	19
6.03	3 Contractor's Insurance	20
6.04	4 Owner's Liability Insurance	23
6.05	5 Property Insurance	23
6.06	6 Waiver of Rights	25
6.07	Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds	25
Article 7	– Contractor's Responsibilities	26
7.02	1 Supervision and Superintendence	26
7.02	2 Labor; Working Hours	26
7.03	Services, Materials, and Equipment	26
7.04	4 "Or Equals"	27
7.05	5 Substitutes	28
7.06	Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others	29
7.07	7 Patent Fees and Royalties	31
7.08	8 Permits	31
7.09	9 Taxes	32
7.10	Comparison of the Comparison o	32
7.13	1 Record Documents	32
7.12	2 Safety and Protection	32
7.13	3 Safety Representative	33
7.14	4 Hazard Communication Programs	33
7.15	5 Emergencies	34
7.16	Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals	34
7.17	7 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee	36
7.18	3 Indemnification	37
7.19	Delegation of Professional Design Services	37
Article 8	– Other Work at the Site	38
8.02	1 Other Work	38
8.02	2 Coordination	39
8.03	3 Legal Relationships	39

Artio	cle 9 – C	Owner's Responsibilities	40
	9.01	Communications to Contractor	40
	9.02	Replacement of Engineer	40
	9.03	Furnish Data	40
	9.04	Pay When Due	40
	9.05	Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings	40
	9.06	Insurance	40
	9.07	Change Orders	40
	9.08	Inspections, Tests, and Approvals	41
	9.09	Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities	41
	9.10	Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition	41
	9.11	Evidence of Financial Arrangements	41
	9.12	Safety Programs	41
Artio	cle 10 –	Engineer's Status During Construction	41
	10.01	Owner's Representative	41
	10.02	Visits to Site	41
	10.03	Project Representative	42
	10.04	Rejecting Defective Work	42
	10.05	Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments	42
	10.06	Determinations for Unit Price Work	42
	10.07	Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work	42
	10.08	Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities	42
	10.09	Compliance with Safety Program	43
Artio	cle 11 –	Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work	43
	11.01	Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents	43
	11.02	Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work	44
	11.03	Unauthorized Changes in the Work	44
	11.04	Change of Contract Price	44
	11.05	Change of Contract Times	45
	11.06	Change Proposals	45
	11.07	Execution of Change Orders	46
	11.08	Notification to Surety	47
Δrtic	le 12 –	Claims	47

	12.01	Claims	47
Artic	le 13 –	Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work	48
	13.01	Cost of the Work	48
	13.02	Allowances	50
	13.03	Unit Price Work	51
Artic	de 14 –	Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work	52
	14.01	Access to Work	52
	14.02	Tests, Inspections, and Approvals	52
	14.03	Defective Work	53
	14.04	Acceptance of Defective Work	53
	14.05	Uncovering Work	53
	14.06	Owner May Stop the Work	54
	14.07	Owner May Correct Defective Work	54
Artic	de 15 –	Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period	55
	15.01	Progress Payments	55
	15.02	Contractor's Warranty of Title	58
	15.03	Substantial Completion	58
	15.04	Partial Use or Occupancy	59
	15.05	Final Inspection	59
	15.06	Final Payment	59
	15.07	Waiver of Claims	61
	15.08	Correction Period	61
Artic	de 16 –	Suspension of Work and Termination	62
	16.01	Owner May Suspend Work	62
	16.02	Owner May Terminate for Cause	62
	16.03	Owner May Terminate For Convenience	63
	16.04	Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate	63
Artic	de 17 –	Final Resolution of Disputes	64
	17.01	Methods and Procedures	64
Artic	le 18 –	Miscellaneous	64
	18.01	Giving Notice	64
	18.02	Computation of Times	64
	18.03	Cumulative Remedies	64

18.04	Limitation of Damages	. 65
18.05	No Waiver	. 65
18.06	Survival of Obligations	. 65
18.07	Controlling Law	. 65
18.08	Headings	. 65

## **ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY**

## 1.01 Defined Terms

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
  - Addenda—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  - 2. Agreement—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  - Application for Payment—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  - 4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  - 5. Bidder—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  - Bidding Documents—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  - 7. Bidding Requirements—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  - 8. Change Order—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  - 9. Change Proposal—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  - 10. Claim—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer

- has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.
- 11. Constituent of Concern—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. ("CERCLA"); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5501 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. ("RCRA"); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
- 12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
- 13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
- 14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
- 15. Contract Times—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
- 16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
- 17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
- 18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
- 19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
- 20. Engineer—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
- 21. Field Order—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
- 22. Hazardous Environmental Condition—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
- 23. Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

- 24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
- 25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
- 26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.
- 27. Notice to Proceed—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
- 28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
- 29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
- 30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
- 31. Project Manual—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
- 32. Resident Project Representative—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or "RPR" includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
- 33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
- 34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
- 35. Schedule of Values—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- 36. Shop Drawings—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

- 37. Site—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
- 38. Specifications—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
- 39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
- 40. Substantial Completion—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
- 41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
- 42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
- 43. Supplier—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
- 44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
- 45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
- 46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
- 47. Work—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. Work Change Directive—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 Terminology

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:
  - 1. The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

## C. Day:

1. The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

# D. Defective:

- 1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
  - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
  - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
  - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).

## E. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:

- The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
- The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

- 3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

#### **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

## 2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. Evidence of Contractor's Insurance: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. Evidence of Owner's Insurance: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

## 2.02 Copies of Documents

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

# 2.03 Before Starting Construction

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  - a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  - a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

# 2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

# 2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly
    progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance
    will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing,
    scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from
    Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  - Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  - Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

## 2.06 Electronic Transmittals

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or

computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

## ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

#### 3.01 Intent

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

# 3.02 Reference Standards

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

## 3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies

# A. Reporting Discrepancies:

Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements: Before undertaking each
part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check
and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to
applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer
any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual
knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict,

- error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
- 2. Contractor's Review of Contract Documents: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
- Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

# B. Resolving Discrepancies:

- 1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
  - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
  - the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

# 3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

# 3.05 Reuse of Documents

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

#### ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

- 4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed
  - A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

# 4.02 Starting the Work

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

# 4.03 Reference Points

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

## 4.04 Progress Schedule

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

- 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.
- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

# 4.05 Delays in Contractor's Progress

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  - 2. abnormal weather conditions;
  - acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  - 4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.

G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

# ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

## 5.01 Availability of Lands

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

# 5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas

# A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:

- 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part

by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

- B. Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Cleaning: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. Loading of Structures: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

# 5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

- A. Reports and Drawings: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
  - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

# 5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

- A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
  - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  - 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
  - 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. Engineer's Review: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. Possible Price and Times Adjustments:
  - 1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
    - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

- c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
  - Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or
  - the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
- If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
- 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

# 5.05 Underground Facilities

- A. Contractor's Responsibilities: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  - 1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  - the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. Notice by Contractor: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after

- becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.
- C. Engineer's Review: Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.
- D. Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

# E. Possible Price and Times Adjustments:

- Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
  - Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
  - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
  - Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
  - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
- If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
- 3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  - 2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
  - the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.
- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.H shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

#### ARTICLE 6 - BONDS AND INSURANCE

# 6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

## 6.02 Insurance—General Provisions

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is

maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

## 6.03 Contractor's Insurance

- A. Workers' Compensation: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
  - claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).

- 4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- 3. Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
  - 1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  - 2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  - 3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- C. Commercial General Liability—Form and Content: Contractor's commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
  - 1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  - Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor's contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  - 3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  - 4. Severability of interest.
  - 5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  - 6. Personal injury coverage.
  - Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  - For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, "Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured" or its equivalent.
- D. Automobile liability: Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. Umbrella or excess liability: Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer's liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. Contractor's pollution liability insurance: Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result

- of pollution conditions arising from Contractor's operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.
- G. Additional insureds: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds. Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.
- H. Contractor's professional liability insurance: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. General provisions: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  - contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
  - 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  - 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

## 6.04 Owner's Liability Insurance

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

# 6.05 Property Insurance

- A. Builder's Risk: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:
  - include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."
  - 2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
  - 3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
  - 4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).

- 5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
- 6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
- 7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- 8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
- 9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
- 10. not include a co-insurance clause.
- 11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
- 12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
- 13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. Notice of Cancellation or Change: All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles*: The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. Additional Insurance: If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. Insurance of Other Property: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

# 6.06 Waiver of Rights

- All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.
- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- O. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.
- 6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds
  - A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the

- policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

#### ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

## 7.01 Supervision and Superintendence

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

## 7.02 Labor; Working Hours

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

## 7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and

- guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

# 7.04 "Or Equals"

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.
  - 1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
    - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
      - it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
      - it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
      - it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service;
         and
      - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
    - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
      - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
      - it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. Engineer's Evaluation and Determination: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal", which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- D. Effect of Engineer's Determination: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. Treatment as a Substitution Request: If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer considered the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 Substitutes

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.
  - Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  - The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  - Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.

### b. will state:

- the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
- 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
- 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

# c. will identify:

1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and

- 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
- d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. Engineer's Evaluation and Determination: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. Effect of Engineer's Determination: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

# 7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.

- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.
- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.

- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  - shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the
    payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or
    entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

## 7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.
- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 7.08 Permits

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work

#### 7.09 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

# 7.10 Laws and Regulations

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.
- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

## 7.11 Record Documents

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

# 7.12 Safety and Protection

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

- 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
- other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

# 7.13 Safety Representative

A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

# 7.14 Hazard Communication Programs

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or

exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

# 7.15 Emergencies

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

# 7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals

- A. Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:
  - 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
    - reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
    - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;
    - c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
    - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
  - Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
  - 3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.
- B. Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples: Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
    - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to

provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.

# 2. Samples:

- a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
- b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
- Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. Other Submittals: Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.

## D. Engineer's Review:

- Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with
  the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will
  be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or
  incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract
  Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a
  functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
- Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
- 3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
- 4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
- Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
- 6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
- 7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

### E. Resubmittal Procedures:

- Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
- 2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
- 3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

# 7.17 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  - abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  - 1. observations by Engineer;
  - 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  - 6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  - 8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.

D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

# 7.18 Indemnification

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.
- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

## 7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop

- Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

### ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

#### 8.01 Other Work

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

#### 8.02 Coordination

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

# 8.03 Legal Relationships

- If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.

D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### 9.01 Communications to Contractor

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

# 9.02 Replacement of Engineer

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

# 9.03 Furnish Data

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

### 9.04 Pay When Due

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

### 9.05 Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

# 9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

## 9.07 Change Orders

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

# 9.08 Inspections, Tests, and Approvals

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

# 9.09 Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 9.10 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

# 9.11 Evidence of Financial Arrangements

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

# 9.12 Safety Programs

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

### **ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

# 10.01 Owner's Representative

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

#### 10.02 Visits to Site

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during

or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

# 10.03 Project Representative

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

# 10.04 Rejecting Defective Work

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

# 10.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

# 10.06 Determinations for Unit Price Work

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

## 10.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

# 10.08 Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

# 10.09 Compliance with Safety Program

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

## ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK

# 11.01 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents

A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

# 1. Change Orders:

- If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
- b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
- 2. Work Change Directives: A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an

- adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.
- 3. Field Orders: Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

### 11.02 Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

# 11.03 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

### 11.04 Change of Contract Price

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  - 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  - where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on

the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).

- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
  - 1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  - 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01.C.2.a and 11.01.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;
    - d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
    - e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
    - f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

# 11.05 Change of Contract Times

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

### 11.06 Change Proposals

A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under

the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

- 1. Procedures: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
- 2. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.
- Binding Decision: Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. Resolution of Certain Change Proposals: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

# 11.07 Execution of Change Orders

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
  - changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  - changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  - 3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  - 4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

# 11.08 Notification to Surety

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

#### **ARTICLE 12 - CLAIMS**

### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
  - 1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;
  - 2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  - Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the
    design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of
    the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. Submittal of Claim: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. Review and Resolution: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

### D. Mediation:

- At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
- 2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim

- submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
- 3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. Denial of Claim: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. Final and Binding Results: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

# ARTICLE 13 - COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

# 13.01 *Cost of the Work*

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
  - 1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  - 2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. Costs Included: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
  - 1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable

- thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
- 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
- 3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.
- Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
- 5. Supplemental costs including the following:
  - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
  - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
  - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
  - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
  - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
  - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes

other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

- g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
- h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
- i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. Costs Excluded: The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
  - 1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
  - 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  - 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  - 4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  - 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. Contractor's Fee: When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. Documentation: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

#### 13.02 Allowances

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- B. Cash Allowances: Contractor agrees that:
  - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  - Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
  - the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

# ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

### 14.01 Access to Work

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

# 14.02 Tests, Inspections, and Approvals

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
  - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  - 2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to

cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

# 14.03 Defective Work

- A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. Costs and Damages: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

# 14.04 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

# 14.05 Uncovering Work

A. Engineer has the authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

### 14.06 Owner May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

# 14.07 Owner May Correct Defective Work

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- 3. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as setoffs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will

- include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

## ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

# 15.01 Progress Payments

A. Basis for Progress Payments: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

# B. Applications for Payments:

- 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.
- 2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
- 3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

# C. Review of Applications:

- Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
- 2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

- a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
- the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
- c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
- 3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
- 4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or
  - b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
  - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
  - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
  - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
- Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
- 6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
  - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

# D. Payment Becomes Due:

 Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

# E. Reductions in Payment by Owner:

- 1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
  - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
  - Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
  - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
  - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
  - e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - I. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
- If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge
  or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor
  immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action
  and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount

remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

# 15.02 Contractor's Warranty of Title

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

# 15.03 Substantial Completion

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

# 15.04 Partial Use or Occupancy

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  - At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.
  - 4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

# 15.05 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

### 15.06 Final Payment

# A. Application for Payment:

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of

- inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
- 2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- 3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.
- B. Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:
  - If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.
- C. Completion of Work: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.
- D. Payment Becomes Due: Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation,

including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

# 15.07 Waiver of Claims

- A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

### 15.08 Correction Period

- A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:
  - 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
  - 2. correct such defective Work;
  - 3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  - 4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

#### **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

# 16.01 Owner May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

# 16.02 Owner May Terminate for Cause

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
  - Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  - Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  - 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  - 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.
- 3. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses,

and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

# 16.03 Owner May Terminate For Convenience

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and
  - 3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

# 16.04 Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for

expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

### **ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

#### 17.01 Methods and Procedures

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
  - A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  - 2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
  - 1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  - 2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  - 3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

#### **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

# 18.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

# 18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

# 18.03 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

# 18.04 Limitation of Damages

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

### 18.05 No Waiver

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

# 18.06 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

### 18.07 Controlling Law

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

# 18.08 Headings

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

These Supplementary conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (No. C-700) (2013 Edition) and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions which are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

### S.C. 1.01.A.24 DEFINED TERMS

Change the defined word "Liens" to "Mechanics Liens"

### S.C. 5.01.B AVAILABILITY OF LANDS

Delete Paragraph 5.01.B. of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

5.01.B. The Owner shall provide the Contractor with information necessary for filing a mechanic's lien. The information provided shall vary with the type of improvement project. Public improvements and private improvement requirements are detailed below.

- 1. The Owner of a public improvement project must prepare a Notice of Commencement which shall contain the following: the name, location and identification number of the project; the name and address of the Owner; the name, address and trade of all principal Contractors; the name and address of all sureties for those principal Contractors; the name and address of the representative of the Owner and any other information required by law. The Notice of Commencement shall be made available to anyone upon request.
- 2. Prior to the commencement of construction, the Owner of a private improvement project shall file a Notice of Commencement with the Recorder of the County or Counties in which the project is located. This Notice shall include the following: a legal description of the property; the names and address of the Owner; the original Contractors (those Contractors with whom the Owner has a direct contract); bonding companies and any other information required by law. Although the Owner has the right to file an amended affidavit to correct any errors, the Owner shall be liable for any loss of lien rights resulting from incorrect information provided on the Notice of Commencement. The Owner shall post and maintain a copy of the Notice of Commencement at a conspicuous place at the project site. The Owner shall serve the Notice of Commencement upon all original Contractors, and within ten (10) days, upon any other person requesting a copy.

#### S.C. 5.03.C SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS

Add the following new paragraphs immediately after Paragraph 5.03.C:

5.03.C. In the preparation of drawings and specifications, Engineer or Engineer's Consultants relied upon the following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site:

a.	Report dated	September 23, 2020
	Prepared by	Stantec Consulting Services Inc.
	Titled	Report of Preliminary Geotechnical Exploration

5.03.D. In the preparation of drawings and specifications, a Wetland Determination was conducted. The results of this Determination are included in the following report:

a.	Report dated	September 28, 2020
	Prepared by	Stantec Consulting Services Inc.
	Titled	Wetland and Waterbody Delineation Report

5.03.E. In the preparation of drawings and specifications, Engineer or Engineer's Consultants relied upon the following drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface structures (except underground facilities) which are at or contiguous to the site:

a.	Report dated	November 2020
	Prepared by	The Mannik & Smith Group, Inc.
	Titled	History/Architecture Survey

5.03.F. In the preparation of drawings and specifications, a Threatened and Endangered Species Determination was conducted. The results of this Determination are included in the following report:

a.	Letter dated	September 28, 2020
	Prepared by	Stantec Consulting Services Inc.
	Titled	Threatened and Endangered Species Habitat Assessment Report
b.	TAILS#	
	Prepared by	

# S.C. 5.06.A HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION AT SITE

Add the following new paragraphs to the end of Paragraph 5.06.A:

In the preparation of drawings and specifications, Engineer or Engineer's Consultant relied upon the following reports or drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the site:

a.	Report dated	November 2020
	Prepared by	The Mannik & Smith Group, Inc.
	Title	Focused Phase II Environmental Site Assessment

#### S.C. 6.03 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

Add the following new paragraphs immediately before Paragraph 6.03.A

The limits of liability for the insurance required by paragraph 6.03 of the General Conditions shall provide the following coverages for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by Laws and Regulations:

S.C. 6.03.A Worker's Compensation of the General Conditions:

1. State: Statutory

2. Applicable Federal

(e.g., Longshoreman's): Statutory

3. Employer's Liability: \$1,000,000

S.C. 6.03.B. Commercial General Liability Insurance of the General Conditions, which shall also include completed operations and product liability coverage:

1. General Aggregate

(Except Products--

Completed Operations) \$5,000,000

2. Products--Completed

Operations Aggregate \$5,000,000

3. Personal and Advertising

Injury (Per Person/

Organization) \$1,000,000

4. Each Occurrence

(Bodily Injury and

Property Damage) \$1,000,000

5. Property Damage liability insurance will provide explosion, collapse, and underground coverages where applicable.

6. Excess Liability

General Aggregate \$5,000,000

Each Occurrence \$1,000,000

S.C. 6.03.C.

The Contractual Liability coverage required by paragraph 6.03.C. of the General Conditions shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts:

General Aggregate

\$5,000,000

 Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)

\$1,000,000

S.C. 6.03.D. Automobile Liability:

1. Bodily Injury:

<u>\$1,000,000</u> Each Person

\$1,000,000 Each Accident

Property Damage:

\$1,000,000 Each Accident or

2. Combined Single Limit (Bodily Injury

and Property Damage): \$5,000,000 Each Accident

S.C. 6.03.G. Names of additional insureds is as follows:

Stantec Consulting Services Inc. 4540 Heatherdowns Boulevard, Suite A Toledo, Ohio 43614 (419) 380-8910

(Name) <u>Maumee Watershed Conservancy District</u>
(Address) <u>1464 Pinehurst Drive, Defiance, Ohio 43512</u>

S.C. 6.03.I Additional types and amounts of insurance required by the Owner are as follows:

No other requirements.

#### S.C. 6.05 PROPERTY INSURANCE

Delete Section 6.05.A of the General Conditions and replace with the following:

6.05.A Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance upon the Work at the site in the amount of full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in these Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

6.05.A.1 Include the interests of Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants and any other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured;

6.05.A.2 Be written on a Builder's Risk, "all-risk", or open peril, or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss and damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework and work in transit and shall insure against at least the following perils: fire, lightening, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious

mischief, earthquake, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations, water damage, and such other perils as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions;

- 6.05.A.3 Include expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects);
- 6.05.A.4 Cover materials and equipment in transit for incorporation into the Work or stored at the site or at another location that was agreed to in writing by Owner prior to being incorporated into the work, provided that such materials and equipment have been included in an Application for Payment recommended by Engineer; and
- 6.05.A.5 Allow for partial utilization of the work by Owner;
- 6.05.A.6 Include testing and start-up; and;
- 6.05.A.7 Be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner, Contractor and Engineer with thirty days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.
- 6.05.B All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained by Contractor in accordance with paragraphs in 6.05 A and B will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty days' prior written notice has been given to Owner and Contractor and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with paragraph 6.06.
- 6.05.C Contractor shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance to protect the interests of Owner, Subcontractors or others in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts that are identified in the Supplementary Conditions. The risk of loss within such identified deductible amount, will be borne by Owner, Subcontractors or others suffering any such loss and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.
- 6.05.D If Owner requests in writing that other special insurance be included in the property insurance policies provided under paragraphs in 6.05.A or B, Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof will be charged to Owner by appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment. Prior to commencement of the work at the site, Contractor shall in writing advise whether or not such other insurance has been produced by Owner.
- 6.05.E Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance, unless Owner secures other insurance.

#### S.C. 6.06 WAIVERS OF RIGHTS

Modify paragraph 6.06.A of the General Conditions as follows:

Delete the last two lines of paragraph 6.06.A and replace with the following:

"held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued."

Delete the last subparagraph of 6.06.C and replace with the following:

6.06.C. Any insurance policy maintained by Contractor covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss referred to in this paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of Owner, Subcontractors, Engineer, Engineer's Consultants and the officers, directors, employees, and agents of any of them.

#### S.C. 6.07 RECEIPT AND APPLICATION OF PROPERTY INSURANCE PROCEEDS

Delete Section 6.07. of the General Conditions and replace with the following:

- A. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by paragraphs 6.05.A and 6.05.B will be adjusted with Contractor and made payable to Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of paragraph 6.07.B. Contractor shall deposit in a separate account any money so received, and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached the damaged work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof. Additional time to replace or repair the work shall be covered by an appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment.
- B. Unless otherwise directed by Owner, Contractor as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within fifteen days after the occurrence of loss to Contractor's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, Contractor as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, Contractor as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers.

# S.C. 7.06 CONCERNING SUBCONTRACTOR, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

Delete Section 7.06.N of the General Conditions and replace with the following:

7.06.N Owner or Engineer may furnish to any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor in accordance with Contractor's Applications for Payment on account of the particular Subcontractor's, Supplier's, other person's or other organization's work.

#### S.C. 7.07 PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES

Delete the last six (6) words of paragraph 7.07.C of the General Conditions, which are "not specified in the contract documents."

#### S.C. 7.09 TAXES

Add the following sentence to paragraph 7.09 of the General Conditions:

"If this project is funded by a public agency, Contractor should contact the Owner for the appropriate sales tax exemption certificate(s) for materials and equipment."

#### S.C. 7.16 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

Modify paragraphs within Section 6.17 of the General Conditions by deleting the words "and approval" at the following locations in the referenced subparagraphs:

7.16.D.1, Line 2	7.16.D.4, Line 1
7.16.D.2, Line 1	7.16.D.5, Line 1
7.16.D.3, Line 1	7.16.D.6, Line 1

Modify paragraph 7.16.D.7 of the General Conditions by deleting the words "acceptance or approval" and replace with "or acceptance".

Modify paragraph 7.16.E.1 of the General Conditions by deleting the words "and approval".

### S.C. 9.06.A INSURANCE

Delete paragraph 9.06.A of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

9.06.A Owner's and Contractor's responsibilities in respect of purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in paragraphs 6.03 through 6.05 of the General Conditions.

#### S.C. 10.01 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Delete paragraph 10.01.A of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

10.01.A If the Owner authorizes the services of a Project Representative by the Engineer, the Engineer shall provide one or more full-time resident project representatives to assist the Engineer in carrying out his responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities, and limitation of authority of any such Project Representative shall be to endeavor to further protect the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the work. But the furnishing of such Project Representative(s) shall not make the Owner or Engineer responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for any safety precautions or programs in connection with the Work.

The duties and responsibilities of the Project Representative shall be strictly limited to those as outlined in Section 00800A.

The Owner, Engineer and Project Representative will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the Contractor or any Subcontractors, or any of his or their agents or employees, or any other persons at the site or otherwise performing any of the work.

# S.C. 10.07 DECISIONS ON REQUIREMENTS OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND ACCEPTABILITY OF WORK

Delete paragraph 10.07 of the General Conditions in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

10.07.A Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. Claims, disputes, and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work or the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance and furnishing of the Work and Claims under Articles 11 and 13 in respect of changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times will be referred initially to Engineer in writing with a request for a formal decision in accordance with this paragraph. Written notice of each such claim, dispute or other matter will be delivered by the claimant to Engineer and the other party to the Agreement promptly (but in no event later than thirty days) after the start of the occurrence or event giving rise thereto, and written supporting data will be submitted to Engineer and the other party within sixty days after the start of such occurrence or event unless Engineer allows an additional period of time for the submission of additional or more accurate data in support of such claim, dispute or other matter. The opposing party shall submit any response to Engineer and the claimant within thirty days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless Engineer allows additional time). If either side objects to the Engineer proceeding with resolution of the claim or dispute, then the Engineer shall withdraw from deciding the dispute. The objecting party shall notify the Engineer and the other party involved in the claim or dispute of such objection at the time written notice to the dispute is issued, as previously indicated in this paragraph. The Engineer will then submit to the parties involved in the claim or dispute the names of three mediators, one of which shall be selected by the parties involved to perform the duties assigned to the Engineer as prescribed in paragraphs 10.07.A and 10.07.B. If the parties involved in the dispute cannot agree on the selection of a mediator, then the mediator shall be selected by the Engineer from the list submitted by Engineer. The costs of the mediator shall be equally shared by the parties involved in the dispute.

10.07.B If neither side objects to the Engineer proceeding to resolve the dispute, the Engineer shall proceed in the following manner. Engineer will render a formal decision in writing within thirty days after receipt of the opposing party's submittal, if any, in accordance with this paragraph. Engineer's written decision on such claim, dispute or other matter will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor unless a written notice of intention to appeal from Engineer's written decision is delivered by Owner or Contractor to the other and to Engineer within thirty days after the date of such decision.

10.07.C An appeal from a decision of the Engineer, or a dispute that is not resolved through a mediator, shall be decided by an independent person acceptable to both parties, or, if no one person is acceptable to both parties, the Owner shall appoint a person, the Contractor shall appoint a person, and the two people so appointed shall select a third person. The determination of a majority of people so selected shall be binding upon Owner and Contractor. All costs of such dispute resolution shall be borne one-half by the Owner and one-half by the Contractor.

#### S.C. 10.08 LIMITATIONS ON ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Delete subparagraph 10.08.A in its entirety. Renumber subparagraphs 10.08.B thru E as 10.08.A thru D.

#### S.C. 15.01 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

Change the word "ten", on Line 1 of paragraph 15.01.D.1 of the General Conditions, to "thirty".

# S.C. 15.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

Add the following paragraph after 15.03.A, and renumber 15.03.B thru 15.03.F as 15.03.C thru 15.03.G:

15.03.B Substantial Completion shall be defined as the completion of all Bid Items, as described in the Proposal Form.

#### S.C. 18.09 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN ORDER OF PRECEDENCE

Add the following paragraph after Section 18.09 of the General Conditions:

- 18.09 Contract Documents in Order of Precedence
- 18.09.A. The order of precedence for the Contract Documents is as follows:
- 18.09.A.1. Contract or Agreement
- 18.09.A.2. Detailed Specifications (Division 1 through Division 16, as applicable)
- 18.09.A.3 Construction Drawings
- 18.09.A.4 City of Findlay Drawings (Sheets 62-67)
- 18.09.A.5 Ohio Department of Transportation (ODOT) Supplemental Specifications
- 18.09.A.6 ODOT Construction & Materials Specifications, Dated 2016

# ATTACHMENT 00800 A

# OF AUTHORITY OF THE RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE AS SET FORTH IN THE OWNER AGREEMENT

The Engineer will establish and implement a program to monitor the quality of the construction work, the purpose of which will be to assist in guarding Owner against defects and deficiencies in the work of the Contractor. The project proposal, project plans and the specifications shall be used as the basis for construction inspection. The Engineer will reject work and will transmit to Owner and Contractor a notice of non-conforming work when it is determined by the Owner or Engineer that the Work does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Engineer will make recommendations to Owner for corrective action to be performed when a Contractor's work does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

The number and special qualifications of Resident Project Representation personnel will be as appropriate to the needs and schedule of the Project, subject to the concurrence of Owner. Resident Project Representation personnel will observe work for its full durations and will be continuously aware of the status of the Contractor's work. In order to obtain the orderly progress of the work and protect Owner against claims by construction Contractor's, it is absolutely essential that the hallmark of the Resident Project Representation be prompt, decisive, but properly considered, action in regard to the observation and review of ongoing work. Resident Project Representation personnel will maintain a record of the quality of the work, will assess pertinent features of the installation, will observe and report damages to property, will compile discrepancy reports, will participate in observing required testing, start-up activities, and remedial measures, and will participate in the final overviews of the Project pursuant to acceptance.

The Resident Project Representative and assistants will observe the Contractor's work and perform the services listed below. The Resident Project Representative shall not have responsibility for the superintendence of construction site conditions, safety, safe practices or unsafe practices or conditions, operation, equipment, or personnel other than employees of the Engineer. This service will in no way relieve the Contractor of complete supervision and inspection of the work or the Contractor's obligation for complete compliance with the drawings and specifications. The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for safety and for maintaining safe practices and avoiding unsafe practices or conditions.

The Engineer is not authorized as a part of this service to change or release any requirements of Contract Documents. All changes to the Contract between Owner and Contractor will be by change orders executed by Owner. Communication between the Engineer and Contractor with regard to Resident Project Representation will not in any way be construed as binding the Engineer or Owner, or releasing the construction Contractor from the obligation for fulfillment of any of the terms of the Contract Documents. It is understood that the Engineer's action in providing quality review as stated herein is a service to Owner and, by performing as provided herein the Engineer, its officers, agents and employees shall not be responsible for Errors or Omissions in the construction inspection unless the inspection was performed in whole or in part by the Engineer, its officers, agents and employees, and then only responsible for their own

negligent acts, errors or omissions. The Engineer, its officers, agents and employees shall not be responsible for injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss to or loss of tangible property of others, or project, when such injury, sickness, disease, or death, or loss to or loss of use of tangible property which results from actions, directions, or instructions either specifically given or failed to be given by Owner employees, who actually direct and control the Engineer. No action taken by the Engineer shall relieve any or all of the construction Contractors from their obligation to perform their work in strict conformity with the Contract Documents, and in strict conformity with all other applicable laws, rules and regulations.

Specific services performed by the Resident Project Representative and assistants are as follows:

- 1) Site Observations and Liaison with Owner and Contractor(s)
  - a) Conduct onsite observations of the general progress of the work to assist Engineer in determining if the work is proceeding in accordance with the construction contract documents.
  - b) Serve as Engineer's liaison with the Contractor, working principally through the Contractor's superintendent, and assist Engineer in providing interpretation of the construction contract documents. Transmit Engineer's clarifications and interpretations of the construction contract documents to the Contractor.
  - c) Assist Engineer in serving as Owner's liaison with the Contractor when the Contractor's operations affect Owner's onsite operation.
  - d) As requested by Engineer, assist in obtaining from Owner additional details or information when required at the jobsite for proper execution of the work.
  - e) Report to Engineer, giving opinions and suggestions based on the Resident Project Representative's observations regarding defects or deficiencies in the Contractor's work and relating to compliance with drawings, specifications, and design concepts.
  - f) Advise Engineer and the Contractor or its superintendent immediately of the commencement of any work requiring a shop drawing or sample submission if the submission has not been accepted by Engineer.
  - g) Monitor changes of apparent integrity of the site (such as differing subsurface and physical conditions, existing structures, and site-related utilities when such utilities are exposed) resulting from construction-related activities.
  - h) Observe pertinent site conditions when the Contractor maintains that differing subsurface and physical conditions have been encountered, and document actual site conditions. Review and analysis of the Contractor's claims for differing subsurface and physical conditions are supplemental services.
  - i) Review the Contractor's construction sequence and traffic control plans for all construction work undertaken simultaneously.
  - j) Verify that the Contractor has contacted utilities in the general construction

area and advised them of Contractor's schedule. Assist in coordinating scheduling of utility activities to minimize conflicts with Owner's activities.

- k) Establish and furnish the Contractor with necessary baselines and control points that will be used as datum for the work. The Contractor will do actual construction staking.
- I) Provide, through a subcontract, necessary surveying to re-establish streets to preconstruction grade and referencing and re-establishing land surveying movements. In easement areas, mark the easement limits.
- m) Visually inspect materials, equipment, and supplies delivered to the work site. Reject materials, equipment, and supplies that do not conform to the construction contract documents.
- n) Coordinate onsite materials testing services during construction. Copies of testing results will be forwarded to Owner for review and information.
- o) Observe field tests of equipment, structures, and piping, and review the resulting reports, commenting to Engineer, as appropriate.
- 2) Outside Liaison and Public Information Services
  - a) Accompany visiting inspectors representing public or other agencies having jurisdiction over the project. Record the names of the inspectors, and the results of the inspections, and report to Engineer.
  - b) Provide personnel and facilities for dealing with telephoned or written complaints and other communications related to the construction of the project.
  - c) Provide the necessary services in connection with public information and notification of individual property owners during construction.
  - d) Meetings, Reports, and Document Review and Maintenance
  - e) Attend the preconstruction conference, and assist Engineer in explaining administrative procedures that will be followed during construction.
  - f) Schedule and attend monthly progress meetings and other meetings with Owner and the Contractor when necessary, to review and discuss construction procedures and progress scheduling, engineering management procedures, and other matters concerning the project.
  - g) Submit to Engineer, with a copy to Owner, weekly and monthly construction progress reports containing a summary of the Contractor's progress, general condition of the work, problems, and resolutions or proposed resolutions to problems.
  - h) Review the progress schedule, schedule of shop drawings submissions, and schedule of values prepared by the Contractor, and consult with Engineer concerning their acceptability.

April 2022

- i) Report to Engineer regarding work which is known to be defective, or which fails any required inspections, tests, or approvals, or has been damaged prior to final payment; and advise Engineer whether the work should be corrected or rejected, or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection, or approval.
- j) Review applications for payment with the Contractor for compliance with the established procedure for their submission, and forward them with recommendations to Engineer, noting particularly their relation to the schedule of values, work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the site, but not incorporated into the work.
- k) Record date of receipt of shop drawings and samples. Receive samples that are furnished at the site by the Contractor, and notify Engineer of their availability for examination.
- I) During the course of the work, verify that specified certificates, operation and maintenance manuals, and other data required to be assembled and furnished by the Contractor are applicable to the items actually installed; and deliver this material to Engineer for his review and forwarding to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- m) Maintain a marked set of drawings and specifications at the jobsite based on data provided by the Contractor. This information will be combined with information from the record documents maintained by the Contractor, and a master set of documents conforming to construction records will be produced.
- n) Review certificates of inspections, tests, and related approvals submitted by the Contractor as required by laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, orders, or the Contract Documents (but only to verify that their content complies with the requirements of, and the results certified indicate compliance with, the construction contract documents). This service is limited to a review of items submitted by the Contractor and does not extend to a determination of whether the Contractor has complied with all legal requirements.
- 3) Maintain the following documents at the jobsite.
  - a) Correspondence files.
  - b) Reports of jobsite conferences, meetings, and discussions among the Engineer, Owner, and Contractor.
  - c) Submittals of shop drawings and samples.
  - d) Reproductions of original construction contract documents.
  - e) Addenda.
  - f) Change orders.
  - g) Field orders.

- h) Additional drawings issued subsequent to execution of the construction contract documents.
- i) Progress reports.
- j) Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all contractors, subcontractors, and major suppliers of materials and equipment.
- 4) Maintain a daily diary or logbook of events at the work site, including the following information:
  - a) Days the Contractor worked on the work site.
  - b) Contractor and subcontractor personnel on jobsite.
  - c) Construction equipment on the jobsite.
  - d) Observed delays and causes.
  - e) Weather conditions.
  - f) Data relative to claims for extras or deductions.
  - g) Daily activities.
  - h) Observations pertaining to the progress of the work.
  - i) Materials received on jobsite.

The diary or logbook shall remain the property of Engineer.

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 01040

#### **WORK RESTRICTIONS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions (if included), and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work Hours.
- B. Work Sequence and Constraints.
- C. Construction Entrances and Laydown Areas.
- D. Haul Routes.

#### 1.03 WORK HOURS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated in this Section, construction activities shall be limited to the Workday defined by the City of Findlay, 7:00 AM to 5:30 PM Monday through Friday, but no sooner than sunrise and no later than sunset.
- B. Work hours outside of the workday or Contractor's normal work schedule, including additional hours per day or days per week, may be required to comply with certain work restrictions and milestones. The Contractor shall bear sole responsibility for scheduling the Work and providing necessary resources and labor to complete the Work within the established work restrictions or milestone times at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Weekend and holiday work is not permitted, unless specifically authorized by the Owner. Forty-eight (48) hours' notice is required in requesting weekend and holiday work.

#### 1.04 WORK SEQUENCE AND CONSTRAINTS

- A. The Work under this Contract shall be scheduled and executed with minimal impact on City of Findlay operations.
- B. Scheduling for the construction and demolition of the facilities shown shall incorporate the following constraints.
  - 1. Locally observed statutory holidays include:
    - a. New Year's Day

- b. Martin-Luther King Day
- c. President's Day
- d. Good Friday
- e. Memorial Day
- f. Fourth of July
- g. Labor Day
- h. Thanksgiving Day
- i. Day after Thanksgiving Day
- j. Christmas Eve Day
- k. Christmas Day
- 2. Contractor shall assume that no work may occur on the above observed holidays, unless otherwise approved by the Owner in writing at least seven (7) calendar days in advance of such holiday.
- 3. No tree clearing shall occur between April 1 and September 30 of any year.
- 4. No in-stream work shall occur within the Blanchard River between April 15 and June 30 of any year due to spawning. Contractor may submit a request to the Engineer no later than February 15 for assistance in coordination of a waiver with the applicable regulatory agencies. A formal waiver is not guaranteed and the Engineer cannot warrant that a waiver will be granted.
- 5. Mussel rescue and relocations shall not occur between October 1 and May 1. Contractor shall not perform in-stream work without prior approval from the Engineer. Mussel rescue and relocations shall occur concurrently with the removal of each of the four in-stream structures.
- 6. Contractor shall avoid disturbance of any areas outside of the limits of disturbance shown on the plans. All damages and costs incurred, including but not limited to site restoration, fines and penalties, caused by exceeding the limits of disturbance shall be addressed at no expense to the Owner.
- C. Refer to Sht. 03 of the plans for a suggested sequence of construction and listing of additional constraints.

#### 1.05 CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES AND LAYDOWN AREAS

- A. Construction entrances are shown on the project Plans.
- B. Contractor shall limit all access to and from the work sites to the construction entrances shown. Entrances shall be as follows:
  - 1. Excavation west of Main Street: Gravel entrance on the east side of Cory Street, just North of the River.
  - Excavation east of Main Street: South side of Clinton Court just west of the CSX Railroad.
  - 3. Excavation east of Main Street: South side of Clinton Court just east of Main Street.
  - 4. In stream riffle construction: North side of the Blanchard River from the project area.
- C. Laydown Areas provided for use by the Contractor and Limits of Disturbance shall be as designated on the project Plans. Contractor shall not utilize or otherwise disturb any areas outside of the designated Laydown Areas and defined Limits of Disturbance, unless otherwise directed in writing by the Owner and Engineer.
- D. All areas disturbed by the Contractor shall be restored and permanently seeded to the satisfaction of the Owner and City of Findlay.

#### 1.06 HAUL ROUTES

- A. Contractor shall submit a listing of proposed haul routes for each proposed work site to the Engineer for review and approval by the City of Findlay.
- B. In development of proposed haul routes, Contractor shall limit construction traffic from utilizing the following streets at any time:
  - 1. Clinton Street
  - 2. Taylor Street, north of the project area
  - 3. Jefferson Street, north of the project area
  - 4. Main Street
- C. Contractor shall utilize the following routes while hauling material from the project site.
  - Exit the project site onto Clinton Court and travel toward N Main Street.
     Continue south on N Main Street to West Main Cross. West on W Main Cross Street to Western Avenue.

- 2. Exit the project site onto Clinton Court and travel toward N Main Street. Continue south on N Main Street to Lima Avenue.
- D. PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 2 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 01043

#### COORDINATION AND CONTROL OF THE WORK

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE

A. This Section includes coordination and control of the Work.

#### 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with all requirements of Section 01300 and shall include:
  - 1. Information for the Record:
    - a. Maintenance of Flow Plan The Maintenance of Flow Plan shall outline the means, methods, procedures and construction sequencing that will be utilized to ensure flow is maintained within the existing sewer system during the construction of sewers and structures. The Contractor will be responsible to maintain flows without diminishing the existing capacity of the sewer systems without causing or creating additional surcharging, backups, flooding or overflows.
    - b. Haul Routes to and from the project area.
    - c. Maintenance of Traffic Plan.
    - d. Letter(s) from the Owner(s) of any potential disposal sites accepting spoil material generated by the Contractor.
    - e. Construction Progress Schedule.

#### 1.03 CONFORMITY WITH DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. All Work shall conform to the lines, grades, cross sections, dimensions, and directions shown on the Drawings and specified unless altered by the Engineer. The Engineer shall approve in writing all alterations and deviations that are required or desired.
- B. Professional Engineers registered in the State of Ohio shall perform all field engineering. Professional Surveyors registered in the State of the project location shall perform all surveying. Engineers and Surveyors, acceptable to the Owner, shall submit Insurance Certificates giving evidence that they have current Errors and Omissions insurance coverage. The Contractor's Engineers and Surveyors shall:
  - 1. Unless performed by the Owner verify and protect all survey control and reference points before starting field construction work. If a survey control

- or reference point is disturbed, notify the Owner prior to re-establishing. Any discrepancies shall be promptly reported to the Owner for resolution.
- 2. Unless performed by Owner, establish and periodically verify elevations, lines, grades, and levels. Locate and lay out all improvements by surveying or other appropriate instruments. Verify that all proposed improvements are constructed on Owner's property and that dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of the constructed work are in accordance with the Drawings. On unit price items, determine and certify quantities for payment requests.
- C. All work under this Contract shall be built in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Drawings or as altered or modified by authority of the Owner and Engineer.
- D. Contractor shall field verify horizontal and vertical locations and alignments of all pipes and structures prior to submitting shop drawings for proposed structures. In the event that the verified existing invert elevations do not match the plan inverts, the verified invert elevations shall take precedence.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible to provide construction layout stakes in accordance with ODOT Item 623, as modified by these contract documents. Engineer will provide to Contractor electronic CAD point files to aid in construction staking following receipt of a release and indemnification prepared and provided by Engineer and to be executed by Contractor.
- F. Contractor shall maintain a set of Contract Documents solely for use as the Project Record Documents. The Project Record Documents shall note all deviations from the original bid documents and reflect actual constructed conditions. Contractor shall have Project Record Documents available at each progress meeting to verify that deviations are being recorded as they are encountered.

# 1.04 EXISTING STRUCTURES SHOWN ON DRAWINGS

- A. Where existing underground and surface structures are shown on the Drawings, the location, depth and dimensions of such structures are believed to be reasonable correct but are not guaranteed. The Contractor shall field verify the location, depth and dimensions of such structures and notify the Owner and Engineer of any variations prior to the start of the work on such structures.
- B. Structures shown are based on available information, but not to be construed as a representation that such structures will, in all cases, be found or encountered exactly where shown, or that they represent all the structures which may be encountered.

#### 1.05 COOPERATION OF CONTRACTOR

A. The Contractor shall conduct his operations so as to interfere as little as possible with those of the Owner, other contractors, utilities, or any public authority on or near the work.

- B. The Owner reserves the right to perform other work by contract or otherwise, and to permit other public bodies, public utility companies, and others to do work on or near the project during progress of the Work. If a conflict arises, the Owner shall determine when and how the Work shall proceed.
- C. The Contractor shall work with the Owner and/or nearby businesses to coordinate schedules during special events. Such special events will be determined by the Owner.
- D. Claims for delay or inconvenience due to operations of such other parties on work specified, shown on the Drawings, as directed or which can be reasonably expected to be encountered by the nature and location of the Work will not be considered.

#### 1.06 MAINTENANCE OF SANITARY SYSTEM DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. At the Owners discretion, interruption of existing combined or sanitary system flow may be necessary or allowed to the Contractor in areas that require temporary measures to lessen flow. If system maintenance is necessary, it shall be approved by Owner, executed only during periods designated by the Owner and properly coordinated to not adversely reduce flow within the system.
- B. Bypassing of untreated sanitary wastewater to any stream or body of water is strictly prohibited.

#### 1.07 PERMANENT PAVEMENT AND FINAL RESTORATION

- A. Permanent pavement and final restoration shall be completed prior to the close of the last paving season prior to the Contract's final completion.
- B. Pavement restoration shall include, but not limited to, replacement of pavement, curbs, driveways, and sidewalks.

#### 1.08 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT RESTORATION

A. The Contractor shall provide and properly maintain temporary pavement for all roads in which construction occurs.

# 1.09 TEMPORARY PARKING FACILITIES

A. Parking spaces for the Contractor's personnel shall be provided and maintained in usable condition by the Contractor at all times. The parking areas shall consist of temporary parking areas or new permanent parking areas shown on the Drawings, or in the area designated by the Owner and Engineer. At the completion of the project, temporary parking areas shall be removed and the surface restored as specified, shown on the Drawings, as directed or to its original conditions, as determined by the Owner.

# 1.10 TEMPORARY WATER, HEATING LIGHTING, AND POWER

- A. The Contractor shall provide all water, heat, lighting, and power required to construct and protect the work, or portions thereof, until Final Completion.
- B. Water: Contractor shall be required to purchase water from the City, should temporary water be required for the execution of the proposed Work to be performed. Contractor shall acquire a hydrant meter to be provided by Owner.
  - 1. Contractor shall provide written notification of the intent to utilize the public water system to the Owner and Engineer.
  - 2. Contractor shall maintain the water system in the same condition as it was in prior to use and accept full responsibility for all costs associated with any damages incurred due to Contractor use of the system.
  - 3. Backflow prevention and metering shall be obtained from the City of Findlay Water Department.
  - 4. A \$200 deposit is required for the use of a City-owned hydrant meter. At the completion of the Work the deposit will be returned upon receipt of the hydrant meter.
  - 5. Water used for testing is not considered temporary water and will not be charged to the Contractor. Water for testing shall be coordinated with the Owner.
  - 6. The source for temporary water can be from the water utility if available. The Contractor shall obtain a water meter and backflow preventer from the City of Findlay for all temporary water. Contractor shall pay all deposits and fees for the meter and water consumed

# C. Telephone & Data:

1. Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements and pay all installation and service charges for telephone and data lines for its staff at the Site.

#### D. Power:

- Contractor shall provide all temporary power for heating, lighting, operation of Contractor's equipment, or for any other use by Contractor, if required.
- 2. Contractor shall be responsible for all utility services used by it and its subcontractors, and any utility services required for the Work. Contractor shall make all arrangements required with the utility companies and pay all costs attendant to the service except as otherwise provided herein.
- 3. Contractor shall abide by all rules and regulations of the utility or authority having jurisdiction.
- 4. The source for temporary power shall be from the local electric utility or portable power source at the expense of the Contractor.

# E. Sanitary Facilities:

- 1. Contractor shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the Site, as provided herein, for the needs of all employees, subcontractors, and others performing work or furnishing services on this Project.
- 2. Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period, and obscured from public view to the greatest practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet will be furnished for each 20 persons. Contractor shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the Site.
- 3. The toilets shall be maintained in clean and sanitary conditions.
- 4. The units shall be removed when they are no longer required.

#### 1.11 DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS

- A. All debris resulting from construction operations, i.e. packaging, waste materials, damaged equipment, etc., shall be removed from the site by the Contractor and properly disposed of off-site.
- B. The Contractor shall police the hauling of debris to ensure that all spillage from haul trucks is promptly and completely removed from public and/or private rights-of-way and properly disposed of off-site.
- C. All debris shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations.
- D. The cost of all collection and disposal of debris shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.12 CONTROL OF NOISE

- A. The Contractor shall eliminate noise to as great an extent as possible at all times. Air compressors shall be equipped with silencers and the exhaust of all gasoline motors and other power equipment shall be provided with mufflers.
- B. When working in the vicinity of parks, libraries, and schools, precautions shall be taken to avoid noise and other nuisance, and the Contractor shall require strict observances of all pertinent ordinances and regulations.

#### 1.13 SMOKE PREVENTION

A. Strict compliance with all ordinances regulating the production and emission of smoke will be required, and the Contractor shall accept full responsibility for all damage that may occur to any property as a result of negligence in providing required control.

#### 1.14 DEBRIS AND DUST CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall take reasonable measures to prevent unnecessary dust. Earth surfaces subject to dusting shall be kept moist with water or another similar method. The use of calcium chloride or petroleum products is prohibited. When practicable, dusty materials in piles or in transit shall be covered to prevent blowing dust.
- B. The Contractor shall apply water, dust palliative, or both for the alleviation or prevention of a dust nuisance caused by his operations. Dust control operations shall be performed by the Contractor as site conditions dictate or as ordered by the Owner and Engineer.
- C. The Contractor shall utilize mechanical equipment to remove all dirt and debris from all streets, drives and walks to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer. Cleaning shall be performed at a minimum of daily and as directed by the Owner and Engineer.
- D. Buildings or operating facilities which may be affected adversely by dust shall be adequately protected from dust. Existing or new machinery, motors, instrument panels, or similar equipment shall be protected by suitable dust screens. Proper ventilation shall be included with dust screens.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with Ohio Administrative Code 3745-17, "Fugitive Dust Rule."
- F. The Contractor shall not cause or permit fugitive dust source to be handled, transported or stored; or construction or demolition to take place without taking or installing reasonable available control measures to prevent fugitive dust from becoming airborne.
- G. The cost of all the debris and dust control methods shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.15 SANITARY REGULATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide all necessary accommodations for the workers for changing clothes and for protection during inclement weather. Toilet accommodations shall also be maintained for the use of the employees on the Work. The accommodations shall be in locations approved by Owner and/or Engineer, properly screened from public observance and shall be maintained in a strictly sanitary manner.
- B. The Contractor shall obey and enforce all other sanitary regulations and orders; shall take precautions against infectious diseases and the spread of same; and shall maintain at all times satisfactory sanitary conditions around all shanties, tool and supply houses, and on all other parts of the Work.
- C. The cost of providing and maintaining sanitary facilities at the site shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.16 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

#### 1.17 PUBLIC SERVICE STRUCTURES

- A. Public service structures shall be understood to include all poles, tracks, pipes, wires, conduits, house-service connections, vaults, manholes, and other appurtenances, whether owned or controlled by the Owner or other public bodies or by privately-owned corporations, used to supply the public with transportation, heating, electric, telephone, cable, gas, water, sewer, or other services.
- B. At least three (3) days in advance of breaking ground, the Contractor shall notify the registered underground protection service, all public bodies, and other owners of such facilities of the proposed location of his operations, advising them that their property may be affected and that such measures as they may deem necessary should be promptly taken to protect, adjust, remove, or build them.
- C. Three (3) conditions which may be encountered will be dealt with as follows:
  - 1. Structures which are adjacent to but not included within the limits of an excavation required for performance of the Work shall be protected, supported, and maintained by the Contractor at his expense.
  - 2. Structures within the limits of the Work which can be satisfactorily supported and maintained in service and which do not require removal and rebuilding in the judgment of the Engineer shall be thus supported by the Contractor at his expense, including cost of repair or damage incidental to his operations.
  - 3. In an instance where relocation of pipelines or other utility structures is required because of direct interference, as determined jointly by the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor, with the installation of the Work, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owners of the utility structure involved. If not otherwise previously included within the proposed Work, the Owner, Engineer and Contractor will cooperatively engage to define the necessary strategy and cost/schedule implications of such instances in accordance with the General Conditions.
- D. Multiple overhead utilities are located on the existing utility poles shown throughout the project sites that may not be reflected directly on the detailed drawings. Regardless if shown directly or not, the Contractor shall coordinate all construction efforts to ensure protection of and proper clearance from such utilities in accordance with all applicable regulations and standards.

# 1.18 UNAUTHORIZED WORK

A. Work done beyond the limits of disturbance shown on the Drawings or ordered, work done without required inspections, except as herein provided, or any Extra Work done without authority will be considered as unauthorized and will not be paid for under the provisions of the Contract. Work so done may be ordered removed or repaired at the Contractor's expense.

B. Work done without lines and grades being given shall be considered as unauthorized and subject to rejection.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. A suggested sequence of construction is offered on Sht. 03 of the contract drawings. The sequence is offered not as a requirement, but as one possible way to construct the proposed improvements with the project area. The Contractor is ultimately responsible for the sequencing and scheduling of the Work, as required to meet the project milestones defined within the Contract. The use of the suggested sequence of construction does not imply any liability on the Owner or the Engineer.
- B. The Contractor's sequence of construction and schedule shall reflect the work constraints denoted within Section 01040 and the table shown on Sht. 03.

#### PART 4 SPECIAL PROVISIONS

#### 4.01 MAINTAINING FLOW IN EXISTING SEWERS

- A. Flow in existing storm, combined, sanitary and private sewers shall be maintained at all times during the construction of this project. The Contractor shall furnish and install all necessary temporary facilities required to maintain the flow in existing sewers including bulkheads, plugs, stop planks, flumes, coffer dams, pumping equipment, valves, etc.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a detailed plan to the Engineer indicating how the work operations will be performed to maintain flow in the existing storm, sanitary and private sewers. Since it is imperative the flows in the sewer system be maintained, the construction must be sequenced and performed by the Contractor to the approved plan.

**FND OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 01100

#### SUMMARY OF WORK

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (if included) and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Type of Contract
  - 2. Construction Site Locations
  - 3. Use of Premises
  - 4. Owner Occupancy
  - 5. Utility Locations

#### 1.03 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract with the stipulated price derived from a combination of unit prices, lump sum prices and allowances, as defined on the Proposal.

# 1.04 CONSTRUCTION SITE LOCATIONS

- A. The main project site is located on the northerly bank of the Blanchard River bounded by N Cory Street on the west and the CSX Railroad on the east, excluding N Main Street.
- B. In-stream project sites include two proposed riffle sites: one east and one west of the Pedestrian bridge at Civitan Park.

#### 1.05 USE OF PREMISES

A. Contractor is limited to the areas within the delineated limits of disturbance defined on the contract drawings. Such areas include publicly owned lands from the City of Findlay, as well as permanent and temporary easements from private landowners. Contractor shall not disturb areas outside of the delineated limits of

- disturbance for any construction operations without prior written approval of the Owner and Engineer.
- B. The Contractor is required to maintain all of its work and staging operations within the rights-of-way, property lines, easements and limits as shown on Drawings. The Contractor is not prohibited from increasing its staging areas in conformance with the provisions of special agreements between the Contractor and individual landowners. The Contractor shall provide written confirmation to the Owner and Engineer from specific landowners confirming any such agreements made and stating the terms and conditions of the agreements. Such agreement shall include provisions to allow the Owner and Engineer access to those areas secured by the Contractor.
- C. Contractor may utilize approved roadways for access to and from the site. Roadways shall not be utilized for storage of materials, employee parking or staging of construction equipment or vehicles.
- D. Contractor shall keep all adjacent roadways, driveways, alleys and entrances serving the premises clear and available to Owner and Owner's employees, and private and public property owners at all times. Areas for Contractor's trailers, equipment and material storage, and Contractor's employee parking shall be agreed upon by Owner prior to the start of construction.
- E. Contractor shall not disturb wetland or in-stream locations, unless otherwise designated on the contract drawings or defined within the detailed specifications.
- F. Contractor shall not disturb areas beyond the delineated limits of disturbance.

# 1.06 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. The Owner reserves the right to be present on site for construction observation and other activities.

#### 1.07 UTILITY LOCATIONS

- A. All existing utilities shown on the drawings are in an approximate location based upon information available to the Engineer during design development. Contractor shall contact and notify Owner and all utility companies for the purpose of establishing confirmation of the approximate locations of the utilities not less than three (3) working days prior to beginning any construction.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for field verifying the location of all underground utilities including service taps using all means necessary prior to commencing work.
- C. Due to variations between source information associated with record documents of existing utilities that will be affected by this project, the Contractor will be required to perform verification of elevations for the proposed sewer installations.

In the event that the verified existing invert elevations do not match the plan inverts, the verified invert elevations shall take precedence.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 01110

#### ENVIRONMENTAL, SAFETY, HEALTH, AND ACCIDENT PREVENTION

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions (if included), and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scope of Requirements.
- B. Health & Safety Plan.

# 1.03 SCOPE OF REQUIREMENTS

#### A. General:

- 1. Contractor shall conduct all operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm and risk of damage to any property. Contractor shall immediately take necessary and adequate precautions against any condition which may involve a risk of bodily harm or a risk of damage to any property. Contractor shall continuously inspect all Work and conduct health surveys of all work areas to discover and determine any unsafe condition and shall be solely and exclusively responsible for the discovery, determination, and correction of any such condition. This requirement will apply during all hours throughout the period Contractor is at the Site. Contractor shall take all measures reasonably possible to protect the health and safety of the general public and the Owner's workforce that may enter the project site during non-working hours. Contractor shall use appropriate barriers to delineate the Contractor's work area from working areas that may be occupied or entered by Owner's personnel.
- 2. The Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person is referred to as the Health & Safety Representative (HSR) in this Section. Contractor shall submit a resume of the HSR'S qualifications.
- 3. This section requires the <u>sole obligation and full and total responsibility</u> of the Contractor for the construction means, methods and techniques and to provide occupational safety and health according to the contract, the

requirements of OSHA, the laws of State and local jurisdictions, and any and all other provisions relevant to the subject that are given in the future as well as the specific requirements included in this section.

# B. Health and Safety Expectations:

- 1. The Owner's safety goal for every project is **zero Injuries**. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall endeavor to attain the project safety goal and commit to a serious, rigorous and persistent Safety Approach. The Contractor shall maintain accurate accident and injury reports. The Contractor shall require its Subcontractors to also maintain accurate accident and injury reports. The Contractor shall furnish the Owner, through the Engineer, a monthly summary of injuries and man-hours lost due to injuries by the 5th of each month or at other times as requested by the Engineer or the Owner. The reports shall be for the Contractor and each of its Subcontractors and shall not be submitted as an aggregated report. The Contractor's and Subcontractor's accident rates will be calculated monthly in accordance with the Bureau of Labor Statistics incident rate, frequency rate, and days away from work rate methods. If the Contractor's or Subcontractor's accident rates equal or exceed fifty percent of the national average for construction as reported by the Federal Government, the Contractor shall take immediate corrective action including the following:
  - a. Submittal of a written corrective action plan to the Engineer and Owner. The corrective action plan may include:
    - Removal from the Site of any Contractor or Subcontractor supervisor or employee not implementing or following the necessary safety and health measures.
    - ii. Increasing the amount of Contractor or Subcontractor employee safety and health training.
    - iii. Other corrective measures the Contractor or Subcontractor deems necessary.
  - b. Additions or modifications to Contractor's Health & Safety Plan to address the issues causing the incident rate to exceed the criteria listed above.

# 1.04 HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

- A. Project Health & Safety Plan:
  - Contractor shall develop, implement and maintain a written project specific Health & Safety Plan (HASP) specifically applicable to the Work.
     The HASP shall meet the requirements of laws, codes, and regulations,

and the requirements of all other authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, including the requirements of Federal and State Safety and Health Regulations for Construction. Contractor's written project HASP shall include disciplinary procedures and safety orientation training procedures applicable to Contractor's and its sub-Contractors' personnel.

- 2. Contractor's project specific HASP shall be submitted to the Owner via the Engineer for review within the (10) work days after the Notice to Proceed for the contract and not later than five (5) work days prior to the Preconstruction meeting. If these requirements cannot be met due to compression of the calendar between Notice to Proceed and the Preconstruction meeting, the Contractor will not be permitted to commence construction until the HASP has been submitted. This review will not relieve Contractor of its sole responsibility for safety and health, nor shall such review be construed as limiting in any manner Contractor's obligation to undertake any action which may be necessary or required to establish and maintain safe working conditions regarding its Work at the Site. The project HASP shall include at least the following basic elements:
  - a. Statement of Policy on Safety and Health.
  - b. Organizational Structure and Responsibilities.
  - c. Emergency Contact List.
  - d. Subcontractor sign-off on HASP.
  - e. Unsafe Conditions.
  - f. Accident Prevention.
  - g. Worker Training.
  - h. Safety Committee.
  - i. Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Abuse.
  - j. First Aid and Medicine.
  - k. Trenching and Excavation Notice.
  - I. Crane Inspections.
  - m. Fall Protection.
  - n. Fire Protection.
  - o. Work Area Housekeeping/Cleanliness.
  - p. Testing of Equipment/Machinery and Temporary Installations.

- q. Project/Work Site Security.
- r. Personal Protective Equipment.
- s. Emergency Response Plan (project specific).
- t. Control of Hazardous Materials.
- u. Protection of the Environment and the General Public.
- v. Identification and Resolution of Safety and Health Violations.
- w. Job Hazard Analysis.
- x. Documentation, Reporting and Files.
- y. Firearms not permitted on Owner job sites.

A copy of the Project HASP shall be maintained on Project Site at all times.

- 3. Statement of Policy on Safety and Health:
  - a. The Contractor will provide a formal statement of its policy for the safety and health requirements of the project. The same policy shall state that the Contractor's policy is to execute their work in absolute conformance with State and local laws, the requirements of OSHA and the requirements of this section. This statement must specifically state that it is not company policy to expose workers and the general public to danger as a result of the work performed under this Contract. This statement shall be printed and placed in a visible place in front of each project or site.
- 4. Organizational Structure and Responsibilities:
  - a. The entire organization of the Contractor, including Subcontractors, will be responsible for implementing the HASP. The HASP shall include a definition of the structure of the health and safety organization and identify people who have key roles to supervise occupational safety and health. The Contractor will have enough staff to fulfill the functions of educating workers, controlling equipment, control of hazardous materials and monitoring safety and health program requirements. The Contractor shall appoint a Competent Person (as defined by OSHA) as the Health and Safety Representative (HSR). The HSR shall attend the regular meetings with the Engineer and Owner and address any issues of compliance with the requirements of safety and health of the project. The Contractor's HSR will have the authority to (1) stop any work that might endanger workers or the public, and (2) direct the correction of any violation of the

rules of safety and health. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a list of competent persons in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.32(f).

# 5. Emergency Contact List:

a. Contractor shall provide a list of emergency contacts to the Owner and Engineer that can be contacted during and after working hours. This list shall be updated with any changes as they occur.

# 6. Subcontractor Sign-off on HASP:

a. All Subcontractors used on the project site by the Contractor must agree with and sign-off on the Contractor's HASP prior to starting work on the Site. A copy of this sign-off must be maintained on the Project Site and be available for inspection by the Owner/Engineer.

#### 7. Unsafe Conditions:

a. Contractor shall immediately correct any unsafe conditions identified by the HSR or any other entity. In the event Contractor fails to immediately correct such unsafe conditions, the Owner/Engineer may either have the unsafe conditions corrected by others at Contractor's expense, or direct that the Work be stopped in the area of the unsafe condition. However, this right to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner/Engineer to exercise this right to Contractor or to any third party. The Owner/Engineer will resolve conflicts regarding safety and health measures and practices.

# 8. Accident Prevention:

- a. The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures that:
  - Safeguard personnel, properties, materials and equipment of public and private entities exposed to operations and activities of the Contractor.
  - ii. Prevent disruptions in the operations of Government or Municipalities and delays in the timing of completion of the Project.
  - iii. Control costs of execution of this contract.
- b. For these purposes, in contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements, the Contractor:

- i. Will provide security barricades, signs and signal lights.
- ii. Comply with State and local safety standards.
- iii. Ensure that any additional measures be taken that the Owner/Engineer determines as reasonably necessary.
- C. At such time that the Owner or the Engineer become aware of any violation of these requirements or any condition that represents a serious or imminent danger to health or public safety or to the staff of the Owner or other government entity, the Owner or Engineer will notify the Contractor verbally, at which time, the Contractor shall begin immediately the corrective actions to remove this safety violation. Owner or Engineer will confirm the notification later in writing. This notice will be deemed sufficient notice of violation and an order to perform the required corrective actions. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor does not perform or refuses to take immediate corrective actions, the Owner or Engineer may issue an order for total or partial stoppage of work until the Contractor has satisfactorily performed the corrective actions for the safety violation. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment or extension of the project schedule by an order for stoppage of work under the provisions of this section.
- d. The Contractor shall include this Section in all its subcontracts, with appropriate changes in the designation of the contracting parties.
- e. Before starting the construction work, the Contractor shall:
  - i. Submit the HASP to comply with the provisions of this section. The HASP will include an analysis of the significant dangers to life, health, well-being and properties, which are inherent to the work of the contract. It shall also contain a plan to manage these dangers and
  - ii. Meet with representatives of the Owner and the Engineer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding to the administration of the accident prevention program.
- f. The Contractor shall continuously inspect all work, materials, equipment and/or conduct surveys to see if there is any condition that may pose a hazard and is responsible for taking the necessary corrective measures during the construction period, from the beginning of the project to the turnover of the work.
- 9. Worker Training:

a. Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled meetings to instruct its personnel and its Subcontractors' personnel in safety and health practices and the requirements of the project HASP. Contractor shall furnish health and safety equipment for its employees and verify that its Subcontractors are furnishing health and safety equipment for their employees. The Contractor shall enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and the employees of its Subcontractors. After each meeting, the HSR of the Contractor shall prepare a report of the meeting with the names of the workers present and the topics discussed during the meeting.

# 10. Safety Committee:

a. Contractor shall establish a project safety committee consisting of members from management and labor.

# 11. Prevention of Drug and Alcohol Abuse:

a. The use of drugs and alcohol is strictly prohibited within the areas of work. As a result, the Contractor shall implement and enforce a program to prevent and detect the use of these substances. Evidence that each employee has passed the drug test shall be available for review upon Owner/Engineer request within three days of completion of the test. The program will include: preproject assignment, periodic unannounced (random), and postaccident drug testing.

### 12. First-Aid and Medicine:

a. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining appropriate medicines and first aid items on site. Also, the Contractor will implement an emergency action plan for the evacuation of employees or wounded as a result of the work. Each work site must have at least one person trained in first aid that will be responsible for any situation that requires help. It is essential to have adequate communication between work site management and the headquarters of the Contractor or directly with an emergency service to respond as quickly as possible during an emergency.

# 13. Crane Inspections:

- a. All crane operations conducted by the Contractor shall comply with 1926 Subpart BB.
- b. All cranes in use on the Project by the Contractor shall be inspected on a monthly basis by a competent person. Inspection results shall be recorded on a monthly crane inspection report

- form which shall be submitted to the Owner and the Engineer by the fifth working day of each month.
- c. Contractor shall submit a current annual crane inspection report to the Owner and the Engineer prior to placing each crane in service at the Project. The annual inspection shall be performed by a third-party inspection service certified for such work by the US Department of Labor.
- d. If Contractor fails to submit the monthly or annual report as specified submits а report that contains misrepresentations, or falsification of facts, the use of the crane covered by the inaccurate report shall be stopped until the violation is corrected. Additionally, the Contractor shall immediately discharge from the Project all personnel responsible for knowingly submitting a monthly or annual crane inspection report that includes false information. Personnel discharged for false crane inspection reporting shall not be again allowed on the Project.

#### 14. Fall Protection:

- a. The OSHA Fall Protection Standard 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M shall be strictly adhered to by the Contractor. No person or work operation is exempt, including structural steel erection operations, structural steel connectors, and scaffold erectors. Fall protection is required for all of the Contractor's work operations 100% of the time, whether climbing, traveling, or working. No Work operation is exempt from the 6-foot fall protection requirement.
- b. Prior to starting Work operations requiring fall protection, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and the Engineer a fall protection plan. The fall protection plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - i. Name of qualified person in charge of operation.
  - ii. Description of Work operation.
  - iii. List of fall exposures.
  - iv. Description of fall protection methods used to eliminate fall exposures.
  - v. Training and enforcement methods used to ensure employee compliance with the plan.

- c. Fall protection body harnesses, lanyards, and lifelines shall be used in accordance with OSHA Standard 1926.502(d), with the following exceptions:
  - i. Full body harnesses shall be used in lieu of safety belts.
  - ii. Only lanyards with shock absorbers and locking type snap hooks shall be used.
  - iii. At least two (2) lanyards shall be used to provide 100 percent fall protection when moving around obstructions, connection points, or other similar items.
- d. Fall protection guardrail systems shall comply with OSHA Standard 1926.502(b) except manila, plastic, or synthetic rope shall not be used as guardrails.

#### 15. Fire Protection:

- a. Only work procedures which minimize fire hazards to the extent practicable shall be used. Combustible debris and waste materials shall be collected and removed from the Project each day. Fuels, solvents, and other volatile or flammable materials shall be stored away from the construction and storage areas in well-marked, safe containers. Good housekeeping is essential to fire prevention and shall be practiced by Contractor throughout the construction period. Contractor shall follow the recommendations of Local Codes and Regulations regarding fire hazards and prevention.
- b. Unless specified herein for a particular application, untreated canvas, paper, plastic, and other flammable flexible materials shall not be used on the Project for any purpose. If such materials are on equipment or materials that arrive at the Project, they shall be removed and replaced with an acceptable covering before storing or moving into the construction area.
- c. Formwork, scaffolding, planking, and similar materials which are combustible but which are essential to execution of the Work shall be treated for fire resistance or otherwise protected against combustion resulting from welding sparks, cutting flames, and similar fire sources.
- d. Temporary heating facilities shall not be left unattended.
- e. Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection equipment in each warehouse, office, and other temporary structures, and in each work area it is occupying as specified herein. Access to

sources of fire water shall be identified and kept open at all times. Suitable fire extinguishers shall be provided in enclosed areas, in areas which are not accessible to fire water, or in areas which may be exposed to fire that cannot be safely extinguished with water. Each fire extinguisher shall be of a type suitable for extinguishing fires that might occur in the area in which it is located. In areas where more than one type of fire might occur, the type of fire extinguisher required in each case shall be provided. Each extinguisher shall be placed in a convenient, clearly identified location for accessibility in the event of fire.

f. Contractor alone shall be responsible for providing adequate fire protection. Failure of Contractor to comply with or Owner to enforce, the above requirements shall not relieve Contractor from any responsibility or obligation under this Subcontract.

# 16. Work Area Housekeeping/Cleanliness:

- a. Special attention shall be given to keeping the inside of the structures and surrounding grounds clean and free from trash and debris. Contractor shall employ sufficient and special personnel to thoroughly clean its work areas continuously each working day and shall cooperate with the other Contractors to keep the entire construction site clean. This shall include sweeping the streets, collecting and disposing of trash, and all other functions required to keep the site clean. Materials and supplies shall be stored in locations which will not block access ways and shall be arranged to permit easy cleaning of the area.
- b. All hoses, cables, extension cords, and similar materials shall be located, arranged, and grouped so that they will not block any access way and will permit easy cleaning and maintenance. At the close of each work week, and at the close of each day preceding a holiday, to the extent practical, all such items, including specifically named items which have not been used during the work week, shall be removed from the construction area and stored in Contractor's warehouses or other storage areas.
- c. All trash, debris, and waste materials shall be collected and deposited in waste collection areas.
- d. Contractor shall, at its expense, dedicate satisfactory personnel to perform daily cleaning.
- e. Promptly upon the completion of the construction work, all scrap, trash, waste materials, and debris resulting from the Work under this Contract shall be deposited in Contractor provided waste

facilities. All Contractor-owned facilities, materials, and construction works shall be removed from the Site. Contractor shall thoroughly clean the Work, removing all accumulations of scraps, waste, oil, grease, weld spatter, insulation, paint, and other foreign substances. Surfaces damaged by deposits of insulation, concrete, paint, weld metal, or other adhering materials shall be restored by Contractor.

- f. Remaining Owner-furnished materials shall be stored on the Site or removed from the Site as directed by Owner.
- g. At the end of construction work, all holes, ruts, settlements, and depressions resulting from the Work shall be filled and graded to match elevations of adjacent surfaces, and all areas disturbed by construction shall be restored to their original condition to the maximum extent practicable and as acceptable to Owner.
- h. In the event of Contractor's failure to comply with any of the above requirements, the cleanup work may be accomplished by Owner at Contractor's expense.
- 17. Testing of Equipment/Machinery and Temporary Installations:
  - a. All equipment, machinery and temporary installations for construction purposes shall be kept under optimum conditions for their safe operation. The Contractor's HSR shall carry out documented inspections and tests to verify that each piece of equipment, machinery or temporary installation on site meets all the requirements of occupational safety and health. All equipment, machinery or temporary installations that do not comply with the requirements of safety and health must be removed immediately from the site.
- 18. Project/Work Site Security:
  - a. Contractor shall cooperate with Owner on all security matters and shall promptly comply with any Project security requirements established by Owner. Contractor shall at all times conduct all its operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of loss, theft, or damage by vandalism, sabotage, or other means, of and to any property. Contractor shall promptly take all reasonable precautions which are necessary and adequate against any conditions which involve a risk of loss, theft, or damage to its property. Contractor shall continuously inspect all of the Work and facilities to discover and determine such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions.

- b. If Owner considers it necessary, it will provide watchmen and guards to protect its own interests. Contractor shall provide guard service sufficient for the protection of its own property and equipment. Owner will not be responsible for any loss of, theft of, or damage to Contractor's or Subcontractor's property from any cause.
- c. Contractor and its Subcontractors and their employees shall observe all procedures for admission to the Project required by Owner. Unauthorized personnel will not be permitted on the Project. Removal of any material or equipment from the Project must be authorized by Owner.

# 19. Personal Protective Equipment:

- a. The Contractor is responsible for providing all employees with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) under their direction. The Contractor is responsible for verifying that their Subcontractors provide the proper PPE to their employees or the Contractor will be responsible for providing the proper PPE. Basics of PPE to be provided are:
  - i. Hard Hats.
  - ii. Safety Glasses.
  - iii. Work gloves.
  - iv. Communication Radios.
  - v. Earplugs.
  - vi. Raingear.
  - vii. Work Boots with steel safety toes.
  - viii. Seat Belts.
  - ix. Personal floatation devices
  - x. Life Saving Devices & Guards.
- b. Any other item of personal protection that is required for special work, such as welding, cutting iron, work in confined areas, and so on, shall be furnished by the Contractor to the workers. If the special work is being performed by a Subcontractor, the Contractor is responsible to verify the Subcontractor is providing the proper PPE or the Contractor will be responsible for providing the proper PPE. Providing an item of personal protection to a worker means that the Contractor has taught workers the right

way to use the equipment and the personal risks entailed in the work to be conducted. Records of this training, including course completion documents and certifications, should be kept on site and filed for review.

- c. In addition, the Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining personal protection in the form of construction equipment such as:
  - i. Stairs and Ladders.
  - ii. Handrails and Guardrails.
  - iii. Barriers.
  - iv. Nets.
  - v. Scaffolding.
  - vi. Trench Collapse Protection.

If the construction equipment listed above is being provided by a Subcontractor, the Contractor is responsible for verifying that the Subcontractor is maintaining the equipment. If the Subcontractor is not doing so, the Contractor will assume this responsibility.

- d. All personal safety equipment must meet the minimum requirements established by State and local laws and OSHA and must meet any special requirements present during the execution of the Work. The Contractor's HSR shall have the authority to order the immediate correction of any deficiency of personal protection present at the Site or suspend work until the deficiencies are corrected.
- 20. Control of Hazardous Materials:
  - a. As required under Federal Hazardous Communications Standards and certain state and local laws, Contractor shall provide Material Safety Data Sheets/Safety Data Sheets covering all hazardous materials furnished as part of or otherwise associated with the Work. Contractor will provide the MSDS/SDS to Owner and the Engineer prior to bringing the hazardous materials onto the Project. Contractor shall provide Owner and the Engineer with either copies of the applicable MSDS/SDS or copies of a document certifying that no MSDS/SDS are required under any federal, state, or local law, regulation, statute, or ordinance in effect at the Project.

- b. Hazardous materials are defined in the applicable statute which may use the terminology "toxic substances" instead of "hazardous materials." Contractor is responsible for determining if any substance or material furnished, used, applied, or stored under this Contract is within the provisions of any applicable statute.
- c. Contractor shall provide labeling of hazardous materials and training of employees in the safe usage of such materials as required under any applicable federal, state, or local law, regulation, statute, or ordinance. This includes, but is not limited to, used oils, greases, or solvents from any flushing or cleaning operations performed under this Contract. The labeling of hazardous material containers shall also include Contractor's name.
- d. Contractor shall provide to Owner and the Engineer a proposed plan for hazardous material communication procedures prior to commencing work at the Project. Such plan shall include a list of hazardous materials and include their corresponding MSDS/SDS. The information submitted by Contractor will ultimately be used by Owner to inform its personnel of the presence of hazardous materials.
- e. Contractor shall comply with Owner's hazardous communication program requirements. Owner will make available to Contractor upon request a list of hazardous materials which may be encountered by the Contractor at the Project along with access to copies of the corresponding MSDS/SDS prior to Contractor starting work at the Project. Contractor shall use this information to train its employees regarding any potential hazardous material that may be encountered at the Project.
  - i. Contractor shall provide, when required, written notice of the presence of any hazardous material to local fire, medical, and law enforcement agencies with a copy of such written notice to Owner and the Engineer.
  - ii. Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to prevent the release of any Hazardous Materials brought on to the Site or adjacent areas by Contractor or their Subcontractors/suppliers. Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and the Engineer of any known spills, emissions, or other releases of Hazardous Materials that occur in connection with the performance of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for removing from the Site and areas adjacent there to, and for properly disposing of, in compliance with the requirements of laws, codes, and

regulations, and the requirements of all other authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, including the requirements of U.S. EPA, Federal and State Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, any Hazardous Materials brought onto the Project and adjacent areas by Contractor or their Subcontractors/suppliers in the course of performing the Work.

iii. Contractor warrants full compliance with the provisions of this Article and further warrants that it will adhere to all applicable hazardous waste procedures and, if necessary, obtain or arrange for, at its expense, all identification numbers, permits, applications, and other things required in connection with its activities under this Contract.

#### 21. Protection of the Environment and General Public:

a. The Contractor shall comply with environmental protection standards as well as safeguard the general public. All work will be conducted in accordance with the requirements of the local, State, and Federal governmental agencies in a way that minimizes the effect on the public and environment adjacent to the work being performed. The Contractor is solely responsible for coordinating work with public and private agencies that are affected by the work.

# 22. Identification and Resolution of Safety and Health Violations:

a. When any person or entity identified in the HASP identifies unsafe materials, equipment or work practices, Contractor management shall take immediate action to correct these dangerous conditions. The Contractor's HSR shall have the authority to stop any work that is ongoing and is determined to be a danger to workers or the general public. The Contractor's HSR shall prepare reports on their daily inspections to include special reports on any accident that may occur or has occurred. These reports must be handed over to the Owner and the Engineer no more than 48 hours after the inspection or accident, explaining any deficiencies and actions taken to correct the deficiency. Otherwise, the Engineer will report these shortcomings to the Owner, and the Owner will take appropriate action to assure implementation of corrective measures.

#### 23. Job Hazard Analysis:

a. A Job Hazard Analysis (JHA) shall be submitted for all significant activities and tasks with high-risk potential, describing the job steps,

hazards associated with each job step and the controls used to remove or minimize the associated hazards.

# 24. Documentation, Reporting and Files:

- a. The Contractor shall document in their Daily Report all actions taken with regards to project occupational safety and health. Special reports or other documents required by this contract must be signed or authenticated and dated by the individual responsible for the HASP. The Contractor shall establish and maintain a filing system to identify and facilitate the recovery of specific documents. Each month, the Contractor shall send a copy of the updated filing system to the Owner and the Engineer for future reference.
- b. The Contractor's technical file to comply with the HASP will contain at least the following information:
  - i. The daily reports of the Contractor's HSR.
  - ii. Job Hazard Analysis.
  - iii. Accident Reports (including those of Subcontractors).
  - iv. Hazardous Materials Handling Instructions/Informational Documents.
  - v. Inspections and testing of machinery, equipment and temporary installations.
  - vi. Reports of the weekly meetings, safety meetings and worker training indicating that all workers have received and understand the appropriate site-specific safety training and issues.
  - vii. List of personal protective equipment issued to each worker.
  - viii. Photos taken to document accidents, mishaps, and near misses.
  - ix. An updated copy of the Contractor's HASP.
  - x. A copy of the applicable State and local laws and OSHA regulations that relate to safety, health and security.
  - xi. Designs of any temporary construction developed by a registered engineer certified in the applicable State.

xii. A copy of technical file will be maintained in the Contractor's field office at the Project Site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 01200

#### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Related Documents.
- B. Scope.
- C. Partial Payments
- D. Base Bid Items
- E. Final Payment Considerations.

#### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Ohio Department of Transportation Standard Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Ohio Department of Transportation Construction and Materials Specifications (ODOT CMS) (2019 Ed.).
- C. Ohio Department of Natural Resources (ODNR) Rainwater and Land Development Manual.
- D. Ohio Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (OMUTCD).
- E. City of Findlay, OH Construction Standards.
- F. Proposal.

#### 1.03 SCOPE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, appurtenances and services, including all operation and maintenance manuals and training and start-up services, necessary to execute all Work required within the Project Manual, construction drawings and reference documents to provide a fully operational and functioning system. The Work shall be performed within the lump sum and unit cost bid items listed herein and shall represent full compensation for such Work.
- B. The Bid Items listed herein constitute all of the Items under which payment will be made. No direct or separate payment will be made for providing miscellaneous temporary or accessory works, plant services, layout surveys, sanitary requirements, testing, safety devices, submittals and record drawings, water supplies, power, maintaining traffic, removal of waste, watchmen, bonds (including Performance Bond), insurance, project coordination and all other

requirements of the Contract Documents. Compensation for all such services and materials necessary to complete the Work shall be included in the prices stipulated for the various lump sum and/or unit price bids submitted for the Bid Items listed herein.

C. The RPR will determine the actual quantities and percentage of Work performed by CONTRACTOR, based upon a Schedule of Values the CONTRACTOR shall submit at the beginning of the project. The ENGINEER will review with CONTRACTOR the ENGINEER's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). The ENGINEER's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by the CITY to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon the CITY and CONTRACTOR, subject to the provisions of Article 10, Paragraph 10.05 Changes In The Work; Claims Section of 00700, General Conditions.

#### 1.04 PARTIAL PAYMENTS

A. Refer to Contract.

#### 1.05 BASE BID ITEMS

- A. The Bid Items generally described within this section shall encompass the entirety of the project Work. Each Bid Item listed shall be treated as its own individual entity and the bid price submitted shall incorporate all tasks and costs associated with that particular Bid Item's completion.
- B. The Bid Item descriptions provided below shall be deemed general in nature and may not include specific reference to all individual project components and tasks necessary to complete the Work. All Work contained within the Project Manual and Contract Drawings shall be a part of the total Base Bid, whether specifically denoted within this Section or not.
- C. Item No. 1.1 Riffle 1 Construction
  - 1. At a minimum, components of this Bid Item Ref. 1.1 include, but are not limited to, all work and tasks necessary to facilitate the construction of the following:
    - a. Channel excavation and grading at Swale Park dam to be performed in accordance with ODOT Item 203 as modified by the contract documents.
    - b. Riffle construction at Swale Park Dam to be performed in accordance with ODOT Items 601 and 703 as modified by the contract documents.
    - c. Seeding and mulching, riparian live stakes, and live brush layering to restore all areas of disturbance within the construction limits shown for this site.

- d. All work shall be performed in accordance with ODOT Items 601, 611, and 659 as modified by the contract documents.
- 2. This item shall be paid at a lump sum price.
- D. Item No. 1.2 Riffle 2 Construction
  - 3. At a minimum, components of this Bid Item Ref. 1.1 include, but are not limited to, all work and tasks necessary to facilitate the construction of the following:
    - a. Channel excavation and grading at Swale Park dam to be performed in accordance with ODOT Item 203 as modified by the contract documents.
    - b. Riffle construction at Swale Park Dam to be performed in accordance with ODOT Items 601 and 703 as modified by the contract documents.
    - c. Seeding and mulching, riparian live stakes, and live brush layering to restore all areas of disturbance within the construction limits shown for this site.
    - d. All work shall be performed in accordance with ODOT Items 601, 611, and 659 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 4. This item shall be paid at a lump sum price.
- F. Item No. 2.1 Mobilization
  - 1. The cost of Mobilization shall include all effort required by the Contractor to mobilize equipment, staff and materials necessary for the execution of the entire proposed work to the site, as well as demobilization from the site, and will be paid in accordance with the ODOT Item 624, except that Table 624.02-1 shall not be utilized.
  - 2. The site includes all work locations associated with floodplain benching efforts and instream work locations.
  - 3. The lump sum price bid shall be paid as agreed upon by the OWNER and Contractor, up to a maximum of 25 percent of the lump sum price bid for initial mobilization.
  - 4. This item shall be paid as a lump sum price.
- F. Item No. 2.2 Clearing and Grubbing
  - The cost of Clearing and Grubbing shall include all effort required by the Contractor to clear and grub the project site and shall be paid in accordance with the ODOT Item 201 as modified by the contract documents. The site includes all work locations associated with floodplain

benching efforts and instream work locations. Waste material may not be transported to the Hancock County Landfill.

- 2. No tree clearing shall occur between April 1 and September 30.
- 3. This item shall be paid as a lump sum price.

# G. Item No. 2.3 – Construction Layout and Staking

- The cost of Construction Layout Staking shall be paid in accordance with the ODOT Item 623 as modified by the contract documents. This item includes all work locations associated with floodplain benching efforts and instream work locations.
- 2. This item shall be paid as a lump sum price.

# H. Item No 2.4 – Traffic Control

- 1. The cost of Traffic Control shall be paid in accordance with the ODOT Item 614 as modified by the contract documents.
- 2. This item includes all work locations associated with the proposed floodplain benching efforts, sanitary sewer installations, and instream work locations, as required to complete the Work.
- 3. This item shall be paid as a lump sum price.
- I. Item No. 2.5 SWPPP and Erosion Control
  - 1. The cost of this item shall include all equipment, labor and incidentals involved in ongoing erosion control and SWPPP best management practices in its entirety as noted on the Drawings and contract documents
  - 2. This item shall be paid as a lump sum price.
- J. Item No. 2.6 General Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal
  - The cost of General Excavation, Hauling and Disposal shall be paid in accordance with the ODOT Item 203 as modified by the contract documents. Materials paid under Excavation, General may be utilized for beneficial reuse. Refer to Section 02800. This item includes the excavation, storage, hauling, and removal and disposal of material from the project site, as applicable.
  - 2. The cost of this item includes Contractor provided topographic survey to be submitted monthly, at minimum, to quantify the volume of general excavation for each pay application.

- 3. The Cost of General Excavation, Hauling and Disposal shall be paid per unit price bid per cubic yard.
- K. Item No. 2.7 Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal Building Foundations
  - 1. The cost of Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal Building Foundations shall be paid in accordance with the ODOT Item 202 and 203 as modified by the contract documents. This item includes the excavation, storage, hauling, and disposal fees for Construction & Demolition Debris unearthed during excavation.
  - 2. The cost of Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal shall be paid at the unit price bid per cubic yard.
- L. Item No. 2.8 Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal General
  - 3. The cost of Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal General shall be paid in accordance with the ODOT Item 202 and 203 as modified by the contract documents. This item includes the excavation, storage, hauling, and disposal fees for Construction & Demolition Debris unearthed during excavation.
  - 4. The cost of Construction and Demolition Debris Excavation, Hauling, and Disposal shall be paid at the unit price bid per cubic yard.
- M. Item No. 2.9 Topsoil Removal, Storage, and Replacement
  - The cost of Topsoil Removal, Storage, and Replacement shall include providing and placing all topsoil, linear and fine grading, and fertilizers to meet the plan elevations shown, as defined on the plans and in accordance with ODOT Items 651 and 652 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per cubic yard.
- N. Item No. 2.10 Imported Topsoil, Furnished and Placed
  - 1. The cost of Imported Topsoil shall include providing and placing topsoil, linear and fine grading, and fertilizers to meet the plan elevations shown in supplement to the stockpiled topsoil as defined on the plans and in accordance with ODOT Items 653 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per cubic yard.
- O. Item No. 2.11 Permanent Seeding and Mulching, Class 4B
  - 1. The cost of Permanent Seeding and Mulching, Class 4B shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 659 as modified by the contract documents.

- 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per square yard.
- P. Item No. 2.12 –Permanent Seeding and Mulching, Riparian Buffer
  - 1. The cost of Permanent Seeding and Mulching, Riparian Buffer shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 659 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per square yard.
- Q. Item No. 2.13 Wood Fencing
  - 1. The cost of Wood Fencing shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 517 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per linear foot.
- R. Item No. 3.1 Sanitary Sewer Demolition, 48" Manhole
  - 3. The cost of Sanitary Sewer Demolition, 48" Manhole shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 4. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per each.
- S. Item No. 3.2 Sanitary Sewer Demolition, 8" 18" Pipe
  - 1. The cost of Sanitary Sewer Demolition, 8" 18" Pipe shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per linear foot.
- T. Item No. 3.3 54" Storm Sewer Demolition, 48" Manhole
  - 1. The cost of Storm Sewer Demolition, 48" Manhole shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per each.
- U. Item No. 3.4 Storm Sewer Demolition, Catch Basin
  - 1. The cost of Storm Sewer Demolition, Catch Basin shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per each.
- V. Item No. 3.5 Storm Sewer Demolition, 4" 18" Pipe
  - 1. The cost of Storm Sewer Demolition, 4" 18" Pipe shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per linear foot.

- W. Item No. 3.6 Storm Sewer Demolition, 24" 30" Pipe
  - 1. The cost of Storm Sewer Demolition, 4" 18" Pipe shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per linear foot.
- X. Item No. 3.7 18" Storm Sewer, N-12 HDPE Pipe
  - 1. The cost of this item shall include all equipment, labor and incidentals involved in the completion of this item in its entirety as noted on the Drawings and in accordance with ODOT Item 611, as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. This item shall be paid at the unit price bid per lineal foot.
- Y. Item No. 3.8 18" Storm Outfall, ODOT HW 2.1
  - 1. The cost of the 18" Storm Outfall, ODOT HW 2.1 includes the modified ODOT Type HW 2.1 Half Height Headwall as noted on the Drawings and shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 602 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost shall include grading and placement of 2.0 CY of ODOT Item 601 Dump Rock Fill, Type C at the outfall.
  - 3. Costs shall include the labor and equipment necessary for demolition and removal of the existing headwall, as required to facilitate placement of the proposed structure.
  - 4. This item shall be paid at the lump sum price bid.
- Z. Item No. 3.9 30" Storm Sewer, N-12 HDPE Pipe
  - 1. The cost of this item shall include all equipment, labor and incidentals involved in the completion of this item in its entirety as noted on the Drawings and in accordance with ODOT Item 611, as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. This item shall be paid at the unit price bid per lineal foot.
- AA. Item No. 3.10 30" Storm Outfall, ODOT HW 2.1
  - 1. The cost of the 30" Storm Outfall, ODOT HW 2.1 includes the modified ODOT Type HW 2.1 Half Height Headwall as noted on the Drawings and shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 602 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. The cost shall include grading and placement of 2.0 CY of ODOT Item 601 Dump Rock Fill, Type C at the outfall.

- 3. Costs shall include the labor and equipment necessary for demolition and removal of the existing headwall, as required to facilitate placement of the proposed structure.
- 4. This item shall be paid at the lump sum price bid.
- BB. Item No. 3.11 4" Storm Sewer, PVC SDR 35
  - 1. The cost of this item shall include all equipment, labor and incidentals involved in the completion of this item in its entirety as noted on the Drawings and in accordance with ODOT Item 611, as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. This item shall be paid at the unit price bid per lineal foot.
- CC. Item No. 3.12 4" Storm Sewer Outfall, ODOT DM-1.1
  - 1. The cost of the 4" Storm Outfall, ODOT DM-1.1 includes the ODOT Type DM-1.1 erosion control pad as noted on the Drawings and shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 602 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. This item shall be paid at the lump sum price bid.
- DD. Item No. 3.13 Bike Ramp Trench Drain, Polycast 600 Series
  - 1. The cost of Bike Ramp Trench Drain, Polycast 600 Series shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 611 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. This item includes the Polycast 600 Series system and accessories as noted on the Drawings.
  - 3. The cost of this item shall be paid at the lump sum price bid.
- EE. Item No. 3.14 Gas Line Demolition, 2" Pipe
  - 1. The cost of Gas Line Demolition, 2" shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. Decommissioning and capping of the gas line to be performed by others and excluded from the cost.
  - 3. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per linear foot.
- FF. Item No. 3.15 Water Line Demolition, 4" or less
  - 1. The cost of Water Line Demolition, 4" or less shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
  - 2. Decommissioning and capping of the waterline to be performed by others and excluded from the cost.
  - 3. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per linear foot.

#### GG. Item No. 3.16 – Fire Hydrant Demolition

- 1. The cost of Water Line Demolition, 4" or less shall be paid in accordance with ODOT Item 202 as modified by the contract documents.
- 2. Decommissioning and capping of the waterline to be performed by others and excluded from the cost.
- 3. The cost of this item shall be paid at the unit price bid per each.

#### M. Item No. 4.1 – Pedestrian Bridge Ramp

- 1. The cost of this item shall include all equipment, labor and incidentals involved to construct the Pedestrian Bridge Ramp as shown on the project drawings.
- 2. This item shall be paid as a lump sum price.

#### 1.06 FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Comply with the requirements for Final Payment contained in the Contract Documents, including Article 14.07 of Section 00700 General Conditions and as amended by the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Before final payment is made to the Contractor, the Contractor shall submit to the OWNER a release, in writing, from all the property owners whose property has been used by the Contractor outside the limits of construction and/or Right-of-Way.
- C. Final payment shall be subject to any accumulated Milestone Liquidated Damages, Substantial Completion Liquidated Damages and/or Final Completion Liquidated Damages as defined within the City-Contractor Agreement and Section 01310 Construction Progress Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 01210

#### PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of this Contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions (if included), and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this section.

## 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description.
- B. Submittals.
- C. Required Attendance.
- D. Agenda.

# 1.03 DESCRIPTION

- A. Date, Time, and Location: Conference will be scheduled within five (5) working days after execution of the Contract and before construction work begins at the site. The Owner will fix the date, time, and location of the meeting.
- B. The Engineer will prepare the agenda, preside at the meeting, and prepare and distribute meeting notes to all parties.
- C. The Contractor shall provide data required and be prepared to discuss all items on the agenda.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Minutes: The Engineer will compile notes of the Preconstruction Conference and will distribute copies to the Owner, Engineer and the Contractor. The Contractor may make and distribute such other copies as it wishes.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 REQUIRED ATTENDANCE

A. The Contractor and major subcontractor(s).

- B. Representative of Government Agencies having any form of jurisdiction, if available.
- C. Engineer's representative(s).
- D. Owner's Representative(s).
- E. Local utility companies.

# 3.02 AGENDA

A. The agenda will be furnished to the Contractor a minimum of 48 hours prior to the Preconstruction Conference.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 01300

#### SUBMITTALS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SHOP DRAWINGS AND ENGINEERING DATA

#### A. General

Shop Drawings and engineering data (submittals) covering all equipment and all fabricated components and building materials which will become a permanent part of the Work under this Contract shall be submitted to Engineer for review, as required. Submittals shall verify compliance with the Contract Documents and shall include drawings and descriptive information in sufficient detail to show the kind, size, arrangement, and the operation of component materials and devices; the external connections, anchorages, and supports required; the performance characteristics; and dimensions needed for installation and correlation with other materials and equipment. A schedule of the list of anticipated submittals for this project, inclusive of shop drawing, is included at the end of this Section.

Each submittal shall cover items from only one section of the specification unless the item consists of components from several sources. Contractor shall submit a complete initial submittal including all components. When an item consists of components from several sources, Contractor's initial submittal shall be complete including all components.

All submittals, regardless of origin, shall be approved by Contractor and clearly identified with the name and number of this Contract, Contractor's name, and references to applicable specification paragraphs and Contract Drawings. Each copy of all submittals, regardless of origin, shall be stamped or affixed with an approval statement of Contractor. Each submittal shall indicate the intended use of the item in the Work. When catalog pages are submitted, applicable items shall be clearly identified and inapplicable data crossed out. The current revision, issue number, and date shall be indicated on all drawings and other descriptive data.

Contractor shall be solely responsible for the completeness of each submittal. Contractor's stamp or affixed approval statement of a submittal, per Figure 01300-1, is a representation to Owner and Engineer that Contractor accepts sole responsibility for determining and verifying all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data, and that Contractor has reviewed and coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

All deviations from the Contract Documents shall be identified as deviations on each submittal and shall be tabulated in Contractor's letter of transmittal using Figure 01300-2. If there are no deviations, the Contractor shall state "NO DEVIATIONS" on Figure 01300-2. Such submittals shall, as pertinent to the deviation, indicate essential details of all changes proposed by Contractor (including modifications to other facilities that may be a result of the deviation) and all required piping.

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings in both hard copy and electronically.

For hard copy portion of the submittals three (3) copies of each drawing and the necessary data shall be submitted to Engineer. Engineer will return two (2) marked copies to Contractor. Facsimile (fax) or electronic copies will not be acceptable. Engineer will not accept submittals from anyone but Contractor. Submittals shall be consecutively numbered in direct sequence of submittal and without division by subcontracts or trades.

For the electronic portion of the submittals, drawings and the necessary data shall be submitted electronically to Engineer as specified below. Submittal documents shall be in black and white unless color is required for the review of the submittal. All electronic files shall be in Portable Document Format (PDF) as generated by Adobe Acrobat Professional Version 7.0 or higher. The PDF file(s) shall be fully indexed using the Table of Contents, searchable with thumbnails generated. PDF images must be at a readable resolution. For most documents, they should be scanned or generated at 300 dots per inch (dpi). Optical Character Recognition (OCR) capture must be performed on these images so that text can be searched, selected and copied from the generated PDF file. The PDF documents shall have a bookmark created in the navigation frame for each major entry ("Section" or "Chapter") in the Table of Contents. Thumbnails shall be generated for each page or graphic in the PDF file.

The opening view for each PDF document shall be as follows:

Initial View: Bookmarks and Page

Magnification: Fit in Window

The file shall open to the Contractor's transmittal letter, with bookmarks to the left. The first bookmark shall be linked to the Table of Contents.

PDF document properties shall include the submittal number for the document title and the Contractor's name for the author.

Electronic submittal file sizes shall be limited to 10 MB and shall be emailed to the Engineer. When multiple files are required for a submittal the least number of files possible shall be created.

Three (3) sets of hard copies of final approved shop drawings shall be generated. One (1) copy shall be returned to the Contractor, one (1) shall be retained by the Engineer and the third submitted shall be given to the Owner.

# B. Engineer's Review of Submittals

Engineer's review of submittals covers only general conformity to the Drawings and Specifications, external connections, and dimensions that affect the layout; it does not indicate thorough review of all dimensions, quantities, and details of the material, equipment, device, or item covered. Engineer's review shall not relieve Contractor of sole responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviations in the drawings

and data, nor of Contractor's sole responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.

Engineer's submittal review period shall be up to 14 consecutive calendar days and shall commence on the first calendar day following receipt of the submittal or re-submittal in Engineer's office. The time required to mail the submittal or resubmittal back to Contractor shall not be considered a part of the submittal review period.

When the drawings and data are returned with review status "NOT ACCEPTABLE" or "RETURNED FOR CORRECTION", the corrections shall be made as instructed by Engineer. Three (3) hard-copy corrected copies shall be resubmitted as well as the corrected electronic file. The corrected electronic drawings and data shall be resubmitted through a project file transfer platform (FTP) site or email. Resubmittals by facsimile will not be accepted. When the drawings and data are returned with review status "EXCEPTIONS NOTED", "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED", or "RECORD COPY", no additional copies need be furnished unless specifically requested by Engineer.

Engineer's review of submittals in no way implies any additional compensation of extension of time to Contractor.

# C. Re-submittal of Drawings and Data

Contractor shall accept full responsibility for the completeness of each resubmittal. Contractor shall verify that all corrected data and additional information previously requested by Engineer are provided on the re-submittal.

When corrected copies are resubmitted, Contractor shall direct specific attention to all revisions in writing and shall list separately any revisions made other than those called for by Engineer on previous submittals. Requirements specified for initial submittals shall also apply to re-submittals. Re-submittals shall bear the number of the first submittal followed by a letter (A, B, etc.) or a unique identification that indicates the initial submittal and correct sequence of each resubmittal.

If more than one re-submittal is required because of failure of Contractor to provide all previously requested corrected data or additional information, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the charges of Engineer for review of the additional re-submittals. This does not include initial submittal data such as shop tests and field tests that are submitted after initial submittal.

When re-submittals are needed, re-submittals shall be made within 10 days of the date of the letter returning the material to be modified or corrected, unless within five (5) days, Contractor submits an acceptable request for an extension of the stipulated time period, listing the reasons the re-submittal cannot be completed within that time.

The need for more than one re-submittal, or any other delay in obtaining Engineer's review of submittals, will not entitle Contractor to extension of the Contract Times unless delay of the Work is the direct result of a change in the

Work authorized by a Change Order or failure of Engineer to review and return any submittal to Contractor within the specified review period.

# 1.02 CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual Specification Sections, submit certification by the manufacturer, installation/application subcontractor, or Contractor to Engineer, in quantities specified for Shop Drawings.
- B. Indicate material or equipment conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or equipment but must be acceptable to Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

**END OF SECTION** 

# Figure 01300-1

SUBMITTAL No
SECTION
Do not combine multiple sections together
unless required by specifications.

(Contractor's Letterhead)

# SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION & CONTRACTOR'S APPROVAL STATEMENT

DATE:	COPIES	Drawing sheet no	
Location: Manufacturer			_
remarks:			
CONTRACTOR'S A	<u>PPROVAL</u>		
and verifies that t Contract Documo dimensions, field o	he equipment and ments. We accept sole	reviewed and coordinated the substaterial meet the requirements of the responsibility for determining and materials, catalog numbers, and sinct Documents.	he Work and the verifying all quantities,
<b>Deviations</b> : 🗆 No	ne 🛮 Yes (See att	ached Figure 01300-2 for written de	escription)
Approved By:		Date:	
This approval doe	s not release subcon	tractor / vendor from the contract	ual responsibilities

# Figure 01300-2

SUBMITTAL No
SECTION
Do not combine multiple sections togethe
unless required by specifications.

(Contractor's Letterhead)

# SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION & CONTRACTOR'S APPROVAL STATEMENT

DATE:	COPIES	DRAWING SHEET NO	
Description submittal	contents:		
Manufacturer:			
Subcontractor or Sup	plier ( <u>Optional</u> ):		
<u>DEVIATIONS</u>			

# <u>Table 01300-1</u>

# SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE: SHOP DRAWINGS & SUBMITTALS

	SHOP DRAWINGS & SUBMITIALS	1	
SECTION NO.	EQUIPMENT OR MATERIAL	SHOP DRAWINGS REQUIRED	SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL DATE
	Coordination and Control of the Work	İ	
	Maintenance of Flow Plan	Х	
01043	Haul Routes	Х	
	Maintenance of Traffic Plan	Х	
	Letter(s) of Permission for Spoil Material Disposal		
	Construction Progress Schedule	Х	
04440	Environmental, Safety, Health & Accident Prevention		
01110	Health and Safety Plan (HASP)	Х	
	Construction Progress Schedule		
	Schedule of Submittals	Х	
01310	Preliminary Construction Schedule	Х	
	Monthly Schedule Updates	Х	
	Field Condition Reports	Х	
	Temporary Work and Controls		
01500	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan	Х	
	Field Offices and Sheds		
	Utility Permits	Х	
01590	Engineer's Field Trailer Floor Plan	Х	
	Location of Field Trailers, Dimensions and Layout of Parking Areas	х	
	Closeout Procedures		
	Warranties, certifications, bonds, and similar documents.	Х	
	Record Drawings	Х	
01770	Final Application for Payment	Х	
	Certified Copy of Substantial Completion List	Х	
	Evidence of Final Insurance Coverage	Х	
	Final Application for Payment	Х	
0.4=0.4	Project Record Documents		
01781	Record Drawings	Х	
	Demolitions		
	Dust Control Measures	Х	
02060	Noise Control Measures	Х	
	Haul Routes	Х	
	Sequence, Inventory, and Schedule of Demolition	Х	
	Soil Management Plan	Х	
02130	Dewatering		

SECTION NO.	EQUIPMENT OR MATERIAL	SHOP DRAWINGS REQUIRED	SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL DATE
	Dewatering Plan	Х	
	Excavation and Backfill		
02220	Backfill Material Data	Х	
	Trench Boxes and Shields	Х	
	Compaction Methods and Procedures	Х	
	Excavation Procedures	Х	
	Mitigative Measures		
02400	Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan	Х	
	Material Separation, Testing, and Disposal		
02800	Contaminated Materials Management Plan	Х	
	Contaminated Materials Disposal Records	Х	
	Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forms		
03110	Samples		
	Formwork, Shoring, or Reshoring	Х	
	Concrete Accessories		
03150	Layout of Join Locations	Х	
	Product Data	Х	
	Concrete Reinforcing		
22222	Fabricating, Bending, and Placing Concrete Reinforcing	Х	
03200	Certificates	Х	
	Manufacturer's Instructions		
	Cast-In-Place Concrete		
	Shop Drawings	Х	
03300	Product Data	Х	
	Certifications	Х	
	Delivery Tickets	Х	
	Grouting		
	Shop Drawings	Х	
03600	Product Data	X	
03000	Manufacturer's Instructions	X	
	Supplier Reports	X	
	Qualifications Statements	Х	
	Anchor Systems		
	Shop Drawings	Х	
05053	Product Data	Х	
05053	Certificates	X	
	Manufacturer's Instructions	Х	
	Field Quality Control Submittals	X	
05525	Aluminum Handrails and Railings		

SECTION NO.	EQUIPMENT OR MATERIAL	SHOP DRAWINGS REQUIRED	SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL DATE
	Shop Drawings	Х	
	Product Data	Х	
	Delegated Design Submittals	Х	
	Certificates	Х	
	Qualifications Statements	Х	
	Maintenance Manuals	Х	
	Guarantee	Х	
07920	Joint Sealants		
	Shop Drawings	Х	
	Product Data	Х	
	Operation and Maintenance Data	Х	
	Warranty		

This list shall not be considered complete. The Contractor shall comply with all submittal requirements throughout the project documents.

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 01310

#### CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions (if included), and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description.
- B. Definitions.
- C. Submittals.
- D. Coordination.
- E. Contractor's Project Schedule.

#### 1.03 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submittals Schedule.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Field condition reports.

# 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
- E. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrications, and delivery when establishing dates.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three (3) copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
    - a. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
  - 2. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
    - a. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
    - b. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 20 days, as separate activities in schedule.

- Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
- c. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01300 in the schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
- d. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion and allow time for Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial and Final Completion, and specific dates defined as constraints within the contract documents.
- 4. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity. Issue schedule one (1) week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
    - a. Identification of activities that have changed.
    - b. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
    - c. Changes in the critical path.
    - d. Changes in the Contract Time.
  - 3. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
- D. Field Condition Reports: Submit three (3) copies at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1. Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

#### 1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

#### 1.07 CONTRACTOR'S PROJECT SCHEDULE

- A Progress Schedule shall be used to coordinate the Work and to provide a Α. definitive basis for determining project progress. The Progress Schedule shall be prepared, maintained and updated by the Contractor monthly. The Contractor shall submit a preliminary Progress Schedule and a Progress Schedule for acceptance to the Owner. These schedules shall be the Contractor's working schedules and shall be used to plan, organize and execute the Work, record and report actual performance and progress, and show how the Contractor plans to complete all remaining Work as of the end of each progress report period. The Progress Schedule shall comprise all the detailed project-related activities using the critical path method (CPM). The Progress Schedule shall provide sufficient detail and clarity to reflect the intricacies and interdependencies of activities so the Contractor can plan, schedule, monitor, control and report on the progress of his work. In addition, it shall provide the Owner a tool to monitor and follow the progress for all phases of the Work. The Owner shall also use the schedule to plan the Owner's work.
- B. Preliminary Progress Schedule:
  - Within ten (10) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed or at the Preconstruction meeting whichever comes first, the Contractor shall submit a preliminary Progress Schedule for review to the Owner. The preliminary Progress Schedule shall show detailed construction related activities for the first 60 days of the project. The remainder of the Contract activities shall be shown as summary bars within the Milestones of the Work. If the

Owner has comments relative to the work breakdown structure (WBS), task interdependencies and Milestones on the preliminary Progress Schedule, the Contractor shall provide additional detail and resubmit it within ten (10) calendar days. No progress payments will be made during the period specified above for the preliminary Progress Schedule until the preliminary Progress Schedule has been accepted by the Owner.

- 2. The preliminary Progress Schedule shall:
  - a. Illustrate a feasible schedule for completion of the Work within the time and Milestones specified. Contractor must provide a schedule that illustrates an understanding of sequence of deadlines.
  - b. Provide an elementary example of the schedule in the format to be used for the Progress Schedule.

# C. Progress Schedule:

- The Progress Schedule comprises all the construction related activities for the Work and shall show the order in which the Contractor proposes to carry out the work. The Contractor shall include Milestones, coordination necessitated by limited access and available work areas, and the availability and use of manpower, material and equipment. Contractor shall use the Progress Schedule to plan, schedule and coordinate the Work including activities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- 2. The activities included in the Progress Schedule shall be defined in work days. Durations shall be based on the labor (crafts), equipment, and materials required to perform each activity on a normal workday basis. All durations shall be the result of definitive manpower and resource planning by Contractor to perform the Work, in consideration of contractually defined on-site work conditions and Contractor's planned means and methods. Activity durations shall be 20 working days or less except in case of non-construction activities.
- 3. When the Progress Schedule is accepted by the Owner, it will be used as the baseline schedule for analysis of Contractor's progress. The Contractor shall update the Progress Schedule monthly. Update shall be produced in color and of a plot size determined by the Owner.

#### D. Submittals:

- 1. If the Progress Schedule is not submitted, no progress payments will be made after the due date until the Progress Schedule has been submitted.
- 2. Printouts and electronic layouts required as part of the Progress Schedule submittal and monthly updates are as follows:

- a. Summary Schedule: one page Milestone and summary schedule, sorted by total float, early-start, early-finish.
- b. Critical Path Schedule: sorted based on the total float, early-start, early-finish.
- c. Look-ahead Schedule: Work scheduled for the next 60 days sorted based on total float, early-start, early finish.
- 3. Contractor shall submit additional layouts if directed by the Owner. The schedule, critical path, and look-ahead schedules shall be submitted and shall be of a plot size as determined by the Owner.
- 4. Contractor shall submit three (3) copies in full color on 11"x17" paper of each schedule unless otherwise directed.

# E. Monthly Schedule Updates:

 Monthly Progress Schedule updates shall be submitted for the duration of the Contract on a date agreed to by the Owner and Contractor. If monthly Progress Schedule updates are not submitted by the due date, progress payments will be withheld until the required information is submitted.

The updated schedule shall be reviewed each month in a meeting with the Owner to verify:

- a. Actual start dates,
- b. Actual completion dates,
- c. Activity percent completion,
- d. Deviations from the baseline schedule.

# F. Responsibility for Schedule Compliance:

- Whenever it becomes apparent from the current Progress Schedule that the critical path is delayed and the contract Milestones and completion date will not be met, Contractor shall mitigate the delay by taking some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to Owner.
  - Increase manpower in such quantities and crafts as will bring the project back on schedule within the completion dates and Milestones.
  - b. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per day, working days per week, and the amount of equipment, or any combination of the foregoing, to substantially eliminate the

- backlog of work. All additional shifts must adhere to the work hours specified within Section 01040.
- c. Re-schedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of activities and to comply with the schedule date(s).
- 2. Within ten (10) calendar days, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule and written statement of the steps intended to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path in the schedule. The Owner will review the recovery schedule to verify that the negative impacts on the schedule have been mitigated. If the Contractor fails to submit the required information or should fail to take measures acceptable to the Owner, the Owner may direct the Contractor to increase manpower, equipment and scheduled work hours to remove or arrest the delay to the critical path and the Contractor shall promptly provide such level of effort at no additional cost to Owner.
- 3. In the event the Contractor fails to follow the updated or revised recovery schedule, Owner may elect to withhold progress payments until Contractor complies with the revised schedule.
- G. Change Orders, Delays, and Extensions of Time:
  - 1. When change orders or delays are experienced by Contractor and Contractor requests an extension of time, Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis to the Owner illustrating the influence of each change or delay to the current Contract Schedule completion date. Each time impact analysis shall include sufficient information incorporating the change order or delay into the Progress Schedule to demonstrate how Contractor was delayed.
  - 2. Each time impact analysis shall demonstrate the estimated time impact based on the events of the change or the delay; the date the change was given to Contractor or the delay incurred, the status of construction at that point in time, and the event time computation of all activities affected by the change or delay. The event times used in the analysis shall be those included in the latest update of the Progress Schedule or as adjusted for the events of delay.
  - 3. Three (3) copies of the time impact analysis shall be submitted electronically within five (5) working days of delay occurrence or direction to proceed with a change is given to Contractor. No time extensions will be considered if the time impact analysis is not submitted within the specified time.
  - 4. The Owner will review the Contractor's time impact analysis. The Contractor shall furnish such justification and supporting evidence as the

Owner deems necessary to determine whether the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time. The Owner's review of each time impact analysis will be made within ten (10) working days of receipt of the time impact analysis and additional information as required by the Owner, unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary.

- 5. Time extensions will be granted only to the extent that equitable time adjustments for the activity or activities affected exceed the total or remaining float along the critical path at the time of actual delay. Delays in activities which are not on the critical path and do not affect Contract completion dates, will not be considered for an extension of time.
- 6. Causes for Extensions of Time:
  - a. Owner-Initiated Changes:
    - i. Owner-initiated changes to the Contract work that absorb float time will not be considered for an extension of time. Owner initiated changes that affect the critical path of the Progress Schedule shall be grounds for extending or shortening completion dates. Use of float time for Contractor initiated changes will require Owner's concurrence. Contractor's changes, however, shall give way to Owner-initiated changes competing for the same float time.
  - b. Outside Contractor's Control:
    - i. Events outside of the Contractor's control that affect the critical path of the Progress Schedule will be considered for an extension or reduction of the Contract Times.
  - c. Weather Delays:
    - i. The Contractor shall incorporate AVERAGE non-productive weather days based on historical data into progress schedule in order to build a realistically executable schedule.
    - ii. Additional weather days will only be added to the contract based on the following:
      - (a) Weather delays will only be awarded for inclement weather in excess of historical averages as documented by NOAA for precipitation and temperature days.

- (1) Monthly Precipitation shall exceed monthly average precipitation as shown in Table 1.
- (2) Precipitation days are defined as days where at least 0.10" of precipitation occurred in a single day.
- (3) Temperature days are defined as days where the minimum temperature was 10°F or lower or was 105°F or higher.
- (4) Mud days are defined as the day after a precipitation day where precipitation was ≥ 1 inch. Mud days must fall on a workday and are not counted if the day is also a precipitation day.
- (5) Flood days are defined as days the project site experiences flooding due to the Blanchard River. Total flood days for a single event are determined by the gage height of the river at its peak of that flooding event. If the river gage surpasses 6 feet, 1 day is awarded for every 2 feet of gage height at USGS 04189000. Flood days are awarded as calendar days. Any working days within the period awarded will be considered a weather delay.

a.

Peak Gage	Total Flood Days					
Height	Awarded					
	(Calendar Days)					
6	3					
8	4					
10	5					
12	6					
14	7					

- (b) Inclement weather must delay work on activities in the critical path
- (c) Inclement weather must delay work for at least 50% of the scheduled workday.
- (d) Inclement weather delays will only be considered for full workdays (i.e., half days such as Christmas Eve would not be considered)
- (e) Additional weather days may be granted at the discretion of the Engineer for circumstances not covered by the tables and figures herein. Examples

- include documented high wind days that prevent crane operations.
- (f) Only one weather day can be awarded per day (i.e., Contractor cannot earn a precipitation day and a temperature or mud day for the same calendar day.)
- iii. Contractor will notify Responsible Project Representative (RPR) daily of weather delays as they occur. RPR will record non-production due to weather days on RPR's Daily Inspection Reports. Weather days not reported to PR as they occur will not be considered.
- iv. Engineer will determine Contractor's entitlement to an extension of the Contract time as a result of weather delays, based on the data included in Tables 1 through 3 and the flow charts in Figures 1 and 2.

Table 1 – Average Monthly Precipitation												
10 year average 2000-2010												
NOAA National Data Center, Annual Climatological Summaries												
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec											Dec	
AVE	1.70	1.83	2.44	3.32	3.23	3.34	3.84	3.44	3.35	2.19	2.29	2.40

Table 2 - Average Number of Calendar Days with Precipitation of >=0.10 inches or More												
inches of rain (or equivalent inches of rain) in a Single 24-hour Period												
10 year average 2000-2010												
NOAA National Data Center, Annual Climatological Summaries												
	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
AVE	3	3	4	6	6	5	6	4	5	4	4	4

Table 3 – Monthly Count of Days with Temperatures ≤ 10°F or ≥ 105°F												
10 year average 2000-2010												
	NOAA National Data Center, Annual Climatological Summaries											
	Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec											
AVE	6	5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2

IS TEMP
LESS THAN 10 °F OR
GREATER THAN IS MONTHLY PRECIP GREATER THAI NO TEMP NO NO PRECIP AYS ALLOWE DAY ALLOWED AVE MONTHLY 105 °F PRECIP? YES IS PRECIP DID TEMP NO TEMP GREATER THAN 0.1" ACCUM IN SINGLE DAY NO PRECIE PREVENT WORK FOR AY ALLOWE VFS. YES COUNT DAY WAS WORK AFFECTED ON CRITICAL PATHS IS PRECIP GREATER THAN (MUD) DAY IF DAY ALLOWED 1.0" ACCUM IN SINGLE DAY A WORK DAY AND ½ DAY IMPACT RULES ARE MET NO YES DID PRECIP NO TEMP ACTUAL TEMP DAYS REVENT WORK FOR AYS ALLOWE DAY ALLOWED EXCEED HISTORICA ONTHLY AVE YES SUBTRACT HIS AVE FROM ACTUAL WAS WOR NO TO CALC TEMP DAY ALLOWED DAYS ALLOWED YES NO PRECIF ACTUAL PRECIP DAYS AYS ALLOWE EXCEED HISTORICA ONTHLY AVE YES SUBTRACT HIST AVE FROM ACTUAL NO TO CALC PRECIP DAYS ALLOWED

FIGURE 1 - HOW TO CALCULATE PRECIPITATION DAYS FIGURE 2 - HOW TO CALCULATE TEMPERATURE DAYS

- v. Application for weather related extensions of time shall be submitted to the Engineer monthly as part of the Progress Schedule update and shall state the extension requested and be supported by the relevant weather data. Weather related extensions not requested monthly will not be considered.
- vi. Any weather-related extension of Contract time shall be non-compensable. Efficiencies gained as a result of favorable weather within a calendar month, where the number of days of normally anticipated weather days is less than expected, shall contribute to the project float and shall not affect the Contract Times.

# H. Project Calendars:

 Project Calendars shall use workdays and calendar days as the planning unit for the schedule. Each calendar shall be set to start on Mondays with holidays in accordance with Owner policy. The following calendars shall be used for each activity except as otherwise accepted by the Owner:

- a. 5-Day x 8 Hour Workweek (with holidays) shall be used for 5-day 40-hour workweek activities: Monday through Friday. All holidays and non-work days shall be assigned to this calendar. This calendar shall be used for all normal work activities, submittals, and fabricate and delivery activities. This calendar shall be the default calendar for the project unless otherwise specified.
- The work day to calendar day correlation shall be based on a single shift and 5- day work week with adequate allowance for holidays, adverse weather and all other special requirements of the Work. The Contractor may, at his option, propose alternate baseline calendars to allow a second shift and/or a single shift on Saturdays subject to the concurrence and acceptance of the Owner.
- 3. For the purpose of developing the project schedule, the Contractor shall consider the following list of holidays observed by the Owner as non-work days, all of which shall be incorporated into the schedule:

New Year's Day
Martin Luther King Day
President's Day
Good Friday
Memorial Day
Fourth of July
Labor Day
Thanksgiving Day
Day after Thanksgiving Day
Christmas Eve Day
Christmas Day

- I. Float: The Contractor shall not use float suppression techniques, including preferential sequencing (arranging critical path through activities more susceptible to Owner caused delay); lag logic restraints; zero total or free float constraints; extended activity times; or imposing constraint dates other than as required by the Contract. Float suppression will be cause for rejection of the preliminary Progress Schedule or full Progress Schedule and its updates.
- J. Mandatory Milestones:
  - The Contract duration shall be equal to the time period between the Notice to Proceed and the Final Completion Milestone. The following Milestones are mandatory.
    - a. Project Award.
    - b. Notice to Proceed.

- c. Substantial Completion as established in the Supplementary Conditions.
- d. Final Completion as established in the Special Provisions.
- 2. The following additional Milestones are to be considered and incorporated into the Progress Schedule in accordance with the Contract terms, if applicable.
  - a. Permit and other environmental constraints (See Section 01040).
  - b. Lane closure or utility outage requirements.
  - c. Applicable sequencing or phasing Milestones.
  - d. Other Milestones deemed appropriate by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

### **SECTION 01500**

### TEMPORARY WORK AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions (if included), and other Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractor's Use of the Site.
- B. Mobilization.
- C. Barriers, Signs, Lights & Site Safety.
- D. Maintaining Traffic.
- E. Maintenance of Storm Water Flow and Drainage.
- F. Protection of Public and Private Property.
- G. Damage to Existing Property.
- H. Pollution Control.
- I. Unauthorized Work.
- J. Erection, Installation and Removal of Temporary Facilities
- K. Maintenance and Removal
- L. Erosion Sediment Control & Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
- M. Notification of Utility Owners

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall meet the requirements of Section 01300.

# 1.04 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF THE SITE

A. The Contract Drawings indicate the Project Work Area and the Contractor shall confine all operations to the designated areas, public rights of way and easements unless specifically approved in writing by the Owner.

- B. The Contractor shall make provisions for his employee and subcontractor parking at the Contractor's cost. Contractor parking shall not disturb maintenance of traffic or private property.
- C. Contractor shall, at all times, maintain temporary fencing at each work site. The Contractor shall replace or construct secure temporary fencing at the end of each work day if removal of the existing is required to complete the Contract.

# 1.05 MOBILIZATION

- A. Perform preparatory work and operations for the assembling and setting up necessary for Work on the Project, such as shops, storage areas, sanitary facilities, moving in of personnel and equipment, incidentals to the Project, and any other facilities, as required by the Specifications and special requirements of the Contract Documents, as well as by laws and regulations in effect at the Site.
- B. Perform demobilization to remove the items and equipment specific to the Project.

# 1.06 BARRIERS, SIGNS, LIGHTS & SITE SAFETY

- A. Provide, erect, and maintain barricades, suitable and sufficient warning lights, and take all necessary precautions for the protection of the public.
- B. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.
- D. The Contractor shall erect and maintain such strong and suitable barriers, signs, and warning lights as will effectively prevent accidents and injury to people and property.
- E. In addition to other safety requirements, a temporary fence at least four (4) feet high shall surround any active work sites at the end of each workday.
- F. Construction safety measures shall comply with Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

#### 1.07 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

A. Conduct work so that inconvenience to Owner and other work at the site is minimized. At least limited traffic shall be permitted, except for those periods when, because of actual construction, curing of concrete, etc., travel is impossible, or when travel by the public is too hazardous.

- B. Prior to the start of construction, meet with and obtain the permission of the Owner prior to modifying traffic flow on any access drive or street and to establish site-specific requirements including but not limited to schedule.
- C. During construction, give the Owner and Engineer 48-hours prior notice of the modification of traffic flow on any access drive or street, as earlier agreed upon by the Owner, Engineer and Contractor.
- D. Specific maintenance of traffic requirements for City of Findlay public streets shall be in accordance with the City of Findlay Engineering Division (419) 424-7121.
- E. Detours: In the event that the traffic cannot be maintained on the alignment of the original roadbed or pavement, Contractor shall, at its own expense, construct and maintain a signed detour route around the construction work. Each detour shall include all necessary barricades, guardrails, approaches, lights, signals, signs, and other devices and precautions necessary for protection of the Work and safety of the public and established in accordance with the Ohio Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices. All detours must be approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

# 1.08 MAINTENANCE OF STORM WATER FLOW AND DRAINAGE

- A. Maintain drainage on the Site where construction operations alter the existing conditions.
- B. Contractor shall provide for drainage of storm water and such water as may be applied or discharged on the Site in performance of the Work. Drainage facilities shall be adequate to prevent damage to the Work, the Site, and adjacent property. Maintain drainage as required to protect the Work and in accordance with the SWPPP Plan.

# 1.09 PROTECTION OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY

- A. Contractor shall protect all existing trees to remain, adjacent structures and property from damage caused by its construction operations.
- B. All trees, pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, walks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and other surface structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod and shrubs in yards, parkways, and medians affected by the Work, shall be restored to their original condition, whether within or outside the identified work limits. All replacements shall be made with new materials.

# 1.10 DAMAGE TO EXISTING PROPERTY

A. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to existing structures, Work, materials, or equipment because of his operations and shall repair or replace any damaged structures, Work, materials, or equipment to the satisfaction of and at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to streets, roads, curbs, sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property, regardless of location or character, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or workers to or from the Work or any part of site thereof, whether by Contractor or its subcontractors. Contractor shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the owner of, or the agency or authority having jurisdiction over, the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement or payment of costs incurred in connection with the damage.

### 1.11 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations.
- B. Comply with pollution and environmental control requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. All facilities require a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures Plan (SPCC) when the capacity of oil storage (in containers of 55 gallons or larger) exceed in aggregate 1,320 gallons. If the total amount of oil products stored on the site exceeds this value, the Contractor shall develop and implement a SPCC Plan and provide a copy of the plan to the Owner.

# 1.12 UNAUTHORIZED WORK

A. Work performed beyond the lines shown on the Drawings, specified, or ordered; work done without being reviewed, final shop drawings or required inspection; or any extra work performed without written authorization will be considered unauthorized work and will not be paid for under the provisions of the Contract. Work so performed may be ordered removed at Contractor's expense.

# 1.13 COOPERATION OF CONTRACTORS

- A. The Contractor(s) shall plan and perform their work to minimize interference with the operation of the Owner, other contractors, utilities, and public facilities on or near the Work.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to perform other work by contract or otherwise, and to permit other public entities, utilities, or others perform work on or near the Work site during the construction period. If a conflict arises that cannot be resolved by the conflicting parties, the Owner and Engineer will determine when and how the Work will proceed. Related claims of any nature by such parties will not be considered.

# 1.14 ERECTION, INSTALLATION, AND REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Temporary facilities shall be placed in accordance with applicable laws, codes, and regulations.
- B. All temporary facilities shall be maintained to provide adequate service.
- C. Existing equipment used for temporary services shall be restored to preconstruction or better condition.
- D. The installation shall comply with applicable requirement specified in the various Divisions of this Project Manual.
- E. The temporary system shall be maintained to provide continuous service.
- F. At the completion of the project, all temporary materials and equipment shall be completely removed.
- G. Existing facilities use for temporary services shall be restored to pre-construction or better condition.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Provide products as required.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

- A. Maintain temporary facilities and controls as long as needed for the safe and proper completion of the Work.
- B. Remove the temporary facilities and controls as rapidly as progress of the Work will safely permit, or as directed by the Owner. Temporary facilities and controls shall be removed prior to Final Application for Payment inspection.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- D. Restore existing and permanent facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

# 3.02 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Contractor shall prepare and implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) in accordance with applicable rules. The SWP3 shall be presented to the City of Findlay Engineering Department for review not less than five (5) calendar days prior to starting work.

- B. Contractor shall submit Notice of Intent (NOI) and Notice of Termination (NOT) forms, as required. The Contractor shall pay all applicable fees. Contractor shall minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
- C. All disturbed areas shall be raked smooth and temporarily seeded or otherwise stabilized within seven (7) calendar days of disturbance, in accordance with applicable requirements of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3). If disturbed areas are within 50 feet of a stream, the area shall be raked smooth and temporarily seeded or otherwise stabilized within two (2) calendar days of disturbance, in accordance with applicable requirements of the SWP3.
- D. All areas affected by project operations shall be permanently seeded in accordance with ODOT Item 659 as modified by the project Drawings.
- E. All costs associated with Erosion and Sediment Control, including all site preparation, temporary and permanent seeding, shall be included in the lump sum cost bid for Item 3.17 SWPPP and Erosion Control.

# 3.03 NOTIFICATION OF UTILITY OWNERS

- A. Not less than five (5) working days in advance of mobilization, notify in writing all utility companies, such as gas, water, electric power, transmission, cable, and telephone, which have installations that could be disturbed by the Work; and make proper provisions for locating, removing, relocating, or otherwise protecting said installations. Make additional utility company contacts and provisions to locate and protect utility company installations, as necessary, as the Work progresses.
- B. Unless shown on the Drawings or otherwise specified to be removed, protect or relocate all active utility installations or improvements encountered by the Work. Service interruptions should be avoided whenever possible but when unavoidable, interruptions should be kept to a minimum. In such cases, promptly notify all those affected.
- C. If a utility installation or improvement is damaged, promptly notify those affected, repair or replace to utility standards. Restore service as soon as possible at no additional cost to Owner.
- D. If existing utilities are found to interfere with the permanent facilities being constructed under this Section, immediately notify the Owner and Engineer and secure appropriate instructions.
- E. Do not proceed with the permanent relocation of utilities until written instructions are received from the Owner.

# **END OF SECTION**

### **SECTION 01590**

### FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall provide fully functional Contractor's and Engineer's field offices within 30 days of Notice to Proceed.
- B. The Contractor shall provide, furnish, and maintain until the final completion and acceptance of work, a separate field office and appurtenant facilities for the exclusive use of the Engineer and other representatives of the Owner. Joint occupancy with other activities will not be permitted. The office shall be placed at a location approved by the Owner and Engineer with a parking area and utilities provided.
- C. Contractor shall provide and maintain the following including, but not limited to, access, drives, parking areas, walks, sanitary sewers, potable water, HVAC, security, and cleaning services.
- D. The office, including all equipment and furnishings, shall be new or in used condition acceptable to the Owner and Engineer.

# 1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall meet the requirements of Section 01300.
- B. Contractor shall provide Engineer with copies of applicable permits for the installation of temporary utilities to serve the Contractor's and Engineer's office.
- C. Shop Drawings:
- D. Provide shop drawings for the Engineer's trailer showing floor plan layout.
- E. Provide site drawing showing location of field trailers and dimensions and layout of parking areas.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 CONTRACTOR'S OFFICE

A. The Contractor shall provide a secure weather-tight office of sufficient size and facilities to accommodate Contractor's field personnel, separate conference room with table and chairs for 12-persons, job meetings, storage of field documents, layout space for Drawings, and drafting table.

B. Provide one set of all Contract Documents, Project Record Documents, Submittals and Samples in the office for ready reference at all times.

### 2.02 ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining a fully enclosed office building, which is separately insulated, secure, painted, and near to the Work Site, for the Engineer's use. The office shall be located within the same vicinity as the Contractor's Field office however it shall be a separate office from the Contractor's Field office and have a separate entrance. A portable building (trailer) is acceptable.
- B. The office shall be compliant with ODOT Item 619, Type B, as modified by this Section.

# 2.03 TOILET FACILITIES

- A. Provide all field offices with toilet facilities internal to the field office or trailer. Water supply and wastewater storage may be by means of separate, tanked facilities if approved by local governing authorities.
- B. Maintain facilities in a sanitary condition. Comply with governing authority and health standards.
- C. The Engineer's and Contractor's personnel will use these toilet facilities.

# 2.04 OFFICE CLEANING AND SNOW REMOVAL

- A. The Contractor shall provide continuous maintenance and cleaning of the Engineer's Field Office once a week for the duration of the project.
- B. Contractor shall provide snow removal service, including de-icing of walkways, for the duration of the project. Snow removal shall occur following any snowfall greater than 1".

### 2.05 STORAGE SHEDS

- A. Provide watertight sheds for storage of materials subject to weather damage, vandalism, or theft.
- B. Provide sheds with lockable doors and floors raised above the ground.

# 2.06 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Contractor shall provide all temporary utilities as required to service the Contractor's and Engineer's offices in accordance with Article 2.7 of the General Conditions.

B. Contractor shall acquire all permits and pay applicable fees for such installations. These costs shall be included in the pay item Mobilization / Demobilization / General Conditions.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 SERVICES

- A. All fuel, electricity, and internet service shall be paid by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall provide continuous maintenance and cleaning once a week for the duration of the project. If a toilet or lavatory are provided, these services shall include, but not limited to, paper towels, toilet paper, and soap.
- C. The field office shall be maintained by the Contractor until the work is complete. Earlier removal shall not be done without prior written approval of the Owner and Engineer.

# 3.02 SECURITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the security of the field office trailer.
- B. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer two (2) sets of door keys for the field office and any other measured used to secure the trailer site.

# 3.03 LOCATION

- A. Field office shall be located to provide access by Owner and Engineer and visitors without having to traverse site.
- B. Field office shall be located where it will cause as little interference with the work as possible. Relocation of the field office during the course of the project shall be permitted upon written approval of Owner and Engineer.
- C. Field office location shall be coordinated with and approved by Owner and Engineer.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

### SECTION 01700

### **EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS**

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (if included) and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. General installation of products.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Not used.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Engineer.

# 3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.
  - 1. General:

- 2. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
- 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
- 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
- 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
- 6. Notify Engineer when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

### 3.04 FIFLD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Engineer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Engineer before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

# 3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- E. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- F. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

# 3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- F. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

# 3.07 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

# 3.08 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

### SECTION 01770

### **CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (if included) and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Warranties.
  - Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections, as applicable, for specific closeout and special requirements for the Work in those Sections.

# 1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

- 4. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, and similar final record information.
- 5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 6. Complete final cleaning requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

# 1.04 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to the General Conditions.
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

### 1.05 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial site maintenance program.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project Site and dispose of lawfully.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

### SECTION 01781

# PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions (if included) and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures"
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections, as applicable, for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

# 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

- b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
- c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - c. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - d. Changes made by Change Order or Work Change Directive.
  - e. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
  - f. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - g. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
- 3. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 02060

### **DEMOLITIONS**

# PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Demolitions, removal and disposal work as shown on Drawings. Salvaged and reused equipment and materials are shown on the Drawings.

### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals required for the following:
  - Demolition and removal of existing facilities and/or structures as required.
     Demolition includes structural concrete, precast concrete, walkways, slabs, metals, roofing, masonry, piping, chain link fence, and other existing facilities. Also included is the salvaging of designated materials.
  - 2. The repair of any concrete surfaces exposed by the demolition of concrete is also included. Void spaces left by structure removal shall be filled as shown and shall be compacted in accordance with Section 02220.
  - 3. All concrete equipment pads, bases, pipe supports, and similar items are to be completely removed whenever the associated equipment or piping is to be removed, unless specifically designated to remain.
    - a. Remaining wall and floor surfaces shall be repaired so as to leave a neat patch matching the existing surface's appearance, slope, and finish.
    - b. Concrete for patching shall comply with Section 03300, except that maximum aggregate size shall be 3/8-inch.
  - 4. Abandon buried and exposed piping by filling with low strength mortar backfill per ODOT Item 613, unless otherwise directed the Engineer.

# 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 – Submittals

**April 2022** 

- B. Section 02220 Excavation and Backfill
- C. Review the demolition requirements described in other Sections of the Project Manual or shown on the Drawings and coordinate with the general work requirements in this Section. Unless more specific direction is given by a particular project specification or Drawing detail, the requirements of the Section shall govern. It is the intent of the Section that the structural demolitions of existing buildings and the installation of the new equipment shall be completely coordinated by the Contractor.

# 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The specifications in this Section are subject to the administrative and procedural requirements specified in Division 1, as well as the broader requirements of the General Conditions.
- B. ASTM D 698: Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.

### 1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

No specific requirements.

- 1.06 SUBMITTALS Submittals shall meet the requirements of Sections 01300.
  - A. Shop Drawings:
    - 1. Proposed dust control measures.
    - 2. Proposed noise control measures.
    - 3. Proposed haul routes between Site and disposal areas before commencing this Work.
    - 4. Submit following Lists and Schedules to Owner:
      - a. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
      - b. Inventory list of materials removed under this Work. Owner will determine items for retention by Owner.

**April 2022** 

- c. Coordination Schedule for shutoff, capping, or interruption of utility services.
- B. Product Data: Not Used.
- C. Samples or Mock-ups: Not Used.
- D. Maintenance and Operating Instructions: Not Used.
- E. Personnel Qualifications: Not Used.
- F. Operator Training/Lesson Plans: Not Used.
- G. Warranties and Guarantees: Not Used.
- H. Special Tools and Repair Parts: Not Used.
- I. Installation Data and Inspection Data: Not Used.
- J. Performance Reports and Test Data: Not Used.
- K. Product/Material Certifications: Not Used.
- L. Construction Photographs: Not Used.
- M. Project Record Documents: Not Used.
- N. Other: Submit lists of salvaged and equipment relocated and reused.

# 1.07 SCHEDULING

- A. Conduct Work so as to avoid interference with operations and work in the existing facilities.
- B. Include provisions for temporary services, as required, to ensure no interruption of Owner operations.
- C. Before any demolition work begins, the Contractor shall obtain approval of all necessary outage requests 72 hours prior to commencement of work from the Resident Project Representative.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 EXAMINATION AND VERIFICATION OF CONDITION

### A. Examination of Work Site:

- 1. The Contractor is required to visit the work site during the bidding period to determine the hazards, working conditions, accessibility and true extent of the demolition work required under this Section.
- The Contractor shall determine if existing concrete walls, slabs, or beams contain electrical or metering conduit and wires. Prior to removal of such concrete structures, the Contractor shall investigate each location as thoroughly as possible to determine the possibility of any buried conduit. The Contractor shall make provisions for the careful and safe removal of the concrete to the limits shown, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- 3. The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional or differing demolitions, removals and subsequent repair of exposed surfaces which may be found necessary due to the selection of alternate equipment or due to the requirements of miscellaneous appurtenances to the equipment specified.

# 3.02 PREPARATION

### A. Notification:

- 1. Notify the Resident Project Representative in writing at least 72 hours prior to the start of any segment of demolition or removal work.
  - Include an estimate of the anticipated number of hours per day or work shifts per day required in order to complete each segment of demolition or removal work.
- 2. Do not start any equipment removal or demolition operations without the permission of the Owner.

### B. Protection:

- The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to prevent damage to structures, injury to occupants of these structures and damage, which might result from falling debris or other causes; do not interfere with the use, and safe passage to and from adjacent structures.
- 2. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks or passageways adjacent to the Work.
- 3. Conduct all operations with a minimum interference to traffic.
- 4. Erect and maintain safety barriers, lights, sidewalk sheds, and other required protective devices around all areas of structural demolition or open excavations.
- 5. As a minimum, barriers shall conform to OSHA requirements.
  - a. Provide latchable gates for construction access as required.
- 6. Maintain flashing warning lights around demolition areas, excavated areas adjacent to roadways, and areas of pedestrian travel.
- 7. All open excavations and partially removed floors shall be barricaded, 24 hours per day.
- C. Piping and Equipment to be Removed or Abandoned:
  - 1. Existing piping passing through the area of Work, or new piping installed by other Contracts, which is associated with other processes is to be protected during the demolition work, and all other work, included under this Contract. Included shall be protection from freezing.
  - The Contractor is cautioned that existing piping and equipment might still contain various amounts of their original contents, or might contain pockets of trapped gas, or other by-products common to the facilities. The Contractor should exercise care in commencing the removal of any segments of piping or equipment and flush or ventilate the pipes. Use of cutting torches and abrasive cutting wheels shall be done only after pipelines have been well ventilated and verified as free of volatile substance.
- D. Possession of Removed Items:
  - 1. Removed Items to Remain Property of Owner:

**April 2022** 

- a. Removed items to remain property of the Owner shall be discussed with the Owner and labeled "salvage". The inclusion of a particular item shall be interpreted to include all local controls, local starters, disconnects and enclosures.
- b. Items designated to be salvaged are to remain the property of the Owner. The Contractor shall remove materials/equipment using methods and machinery such that no damage occurs to the materials/equipment and its appurtenances.
  - i. Items either marked with orange paint marks or tagged with red tags are to be removed, cleaned, transported as directed, and stored on-site.
  - ii. Removed items to remain the property of the Owner shall be thoroughly flushed and scrub-brushed clean of all sludge, grit, grease, and similar material, and shall be stored at locations on-site as directed by the Resident Project Representative.
    - a) Grease: All items to be stored and requiring grease shall be greased and all parts subject to corrosion shall be protective coated.
  - iii. All removal, clean up, transportation and placement in storage of salvaged items shall be by the Contractor.
- 2. All equipment selected or identified to remain the property of Owner, shall be removed and stored as described:
  - a. Carefully remove so as not to damage.
  - b. Equipment is to be placed on pallets or wood skids and is to be completely covered with plasticized tarpaulins to protect from weather.
- 3. Equipment designated to be removed and disposed of shall become the Contractor's property and disposed of in accordance with Paragraph 3.03 of this Section.
- E. Structural Removals:

- 1. The extent of structural demolition at any floor level or area shall first be laid-out by the Contractor using chalk lines, tape, or similar non-permanent markers so as to demonstrate to the Resident Project Representative that the true extent and nature of the removal is completely understood.
- 2. After review of the laid-out areas, the Resident Project Representative shall advise of corrections, if any, and shall discuss with the Contractor any specific details, procedures, barricades, and equipment required to conduct the demolition in a safe and expedient manner. Once satisfied as to the Contractor's general plan of operation, the Resident Project Representative shall issue notification to proceed with the demolition of the area. Contractor shall not proceed with removals until submittals have been approved and laid-out areas have been reviewed by Resident Project Representative.
- 3. The Contractor shall first provide a saw-cut 1" deep along the outline of the area to be demolished. The saw cut shall be required along all exposed surfaces, except at such locations where the cutting equipment cannot reach. In all cases, the saw cut shall NOT cut through existing reinforcing steel, unless specifically indicated to or unless so directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- 4. Following the saw cutting of an area, the Contractor shall proceed with the main demolition.

#### 3.03 APPLICATION

- A. Explosives:
  - 1. The use of explosives for demolition is not permitted on the job site.
- B. Below-Grade Demolition.
  - 1. Proceed with demolition from the top of the structure.
  - 2. Demolish concrete and masonry in small, manageable sections.
  - 3. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from demolition work, except as required for the construction of proposed structures.
    - a. Install approved fill.

- i. Use satisfactory soil materials consisting of earth, stone, gravel or sand as approved by the Engineer. Fill shall be free from debris, trash, frozen materials, stones over 6-inch diameter, roots and other organic matter.
- ii. Before placement of fill materials, ensure that fill placement areas are free of standing water, frost, frozen materials, topsoil, trash and debris.
- iii. Place fill materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 12 inches in loose depth. Compact each layer at optimum moisture content of fill material to density equaling original adjacent ground, unless later excavation for new work is necessary.
- iv. In areas where new structures are constructed over fill, compact granular fill material to 100 percent of its maximum dry density as determined by Standard Proctor Test (ASTM D698).
- v. After fill placement and compaction, grade surfaces to meet adjacent contours and to provide flow to surface drainage structures, unless shown otherwise.
- 4. Do not allow demolition operations to damage adjacent structures or equipment. Do not allow excessive vibrations or impact to be transmitted through structures or equipment.
- 5. Provide temporary support or bracing of existing structural components not removed at all locations where shown, or where the removals will adversely affect the structural integrity or the continuity of the remaining structural components.
  - All temporary supports and bracing shall remain in place until such time as the adjacent structural modifications have fully cured and are capable of supporting normal dead and live loads.

# C. Structural Removals:

- 1. Remove structures to the lines and grades shown unless otherwise directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- 2. As soon as removal work has otherwise been completed and approved by the Resident Project Representative, required filling shall be performed

in accordance with Section 02220. The final grade of required backfill in areas outside the prism of construction shall be such as to present a neat appearance. It shall be well drained and shall prevent water from draining unnecessarily onto adjacent areas.

- D. Pavement, Sidewalks, Curbs, Etc., Demolition: When designated for removal, an existing wearing course, concrete base course, concrete pavement, bituminous wearing course, concrete sidewalks, concrete gutters, stone or concrete curbs, concrete combined curb gutter, concrete traffic dividers, etc., shall be removed and disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Removal methods shall be used which ensure that other existing installations such as adjacent pavements, etc., which are to remain in place will not be damaged. Installations which are to remain in place and which are damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Resident Project Representative at no cost to the Owner.
  - 2. Removal of damaged curbs shall consist of removal of entire sections or partial removal if the concrete is cut neatly in an acceptable manner and then separated from the undamaged portion. The minimum length of curb removed for replacement shall be five (5) feet.
  - 3. Where only a portion of an existing sidewalk, pavement, etc., is to be removed, a neat joint shall be sawed or otherwise cut at the removal limit if it does not occur at an existing joint.
  - 4. If the amount of pavement, sidewalks, or other item(s) to be removed is of sufficient size to warrant the use of graders or other mechanical equipment, these machines shall operate only in such areas and in such manner that the above provisions will not be violated.
  - 5. Precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to prevent the displacement of, or damage to manholes or valve boxes located within the limits of the pavement to be removed, or to the curbing, catch basins, and pavement adjacent to the area of the wearing course to be removed. The Contractor shall repair, or replace, as may be required, at no additional cost to the Owner, any and all such items which are damaged by the Contractor's operations. The pavement removal shall be limited to the areas shown on the plan or as determined by the Resident Project Representative. The edges of the adjoining bituminous pavements shall be neatly saw cut to form vertical joints with the pavement courses to be constructed under this Contract.

April 2022

- 6. Materials to be salvaged shall be stored at locations determined by the Resident Project Representative and shall be cleaned and ready for reuse.
- 7. Materials that are not to be salvaged or that are not suitable for re-use shall be disposed of as indicated in this Section.

## 8. Fill Material:

a. The Contractor is advised that spoil material from construction of the pipe and structures will be in excess of what is available for placement on the site. In trucking the selected material as designated on the plans to the fill location all local, state and federal regulations will be strictly adhered to. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the placement of all spoil material to be wasted on-site and off-site and provide a Soil Management Plan to the Owner and Engineer for review prior to beginning earthwork operations.

# 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Not Used.

#### 3.05 CLEANING

- A. Comply with Section 01700.
- B. Pollution Controls:
  - 1. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit the amount of dust and dirt rising and scattering in the air to the lowest practical level.
    - a. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
    - b. Clean adjacent structures, facilities, and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by demolition operations.
    - c. Return adjacent areas to conditions existing prior to the start of the Work.

**April 2022** 

2. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

## C. Disposal of Materials:

- 1. Remove and properly dispose from the site all debris resulting from the demolition operations as it accumulates.
- 2. Remove and take from the site all concrete, brick, tile, concrete block, roofing materials, reinforcement, structural or miscellaneous metals, plaster, wire mesh and other items contained in or upon the structure unless otherwise directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- 3. Do not re-use demolished items unless approved by the Resident Project Representative.
- 4. Remove excess soil material remaining from demolition in excess of what is needed for placement on site.

# D. Off-Site Disposal:

- 1. Dispose of all demolition materials, debris, and old concrete off the site as directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- 2. Dispose of debris which is not to remain the property of the Owner in conformance with all existing applicable laws regulations.
- 3. Obtain permit or written permission of the property owner or governing entity on whose property the materials and debris are placed. Furnish copy to the Resident Project Representative.

# E. Alterations and Closures:

1. General: Conform to all applicable Specifications, the Drawings, and the directions of the Resident Project Representative.

## 2. Cutting and Drilling:

a. Repair all holes in an approved manner where alterations require cutting or drilling into existing floors, walls and roofs.

- b. Repair such openings with the same or matching materials as the existing floor, wall, or roof, or as otherwise directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- c. Finish smoothly all repairs unless otherwise directed by the Resident Project Representative.

# 3. Openings:

- a. Close and seal openings in existing concrete slabs, ceilings, masonry walls, floors, and partitions as indicated on the Drawings or otherwise directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- b. Key new Work into the existing in an acceptable manner.
- c. In general, use the same or matching materials as the existing adjacent surface.
- d. Make the finished closure a smooth, tight, sealed, permanent closure acceptable to the Resident Project Representative.
- 4. Pipes to be Removed or Abandoned:
  - a. Pipes designated on the drawings as "To Be Removed" shall be completely removed. All exposed ends of pipes left in place shall be sealed and made watertight.
  - b. Pipes designated on the drawings as "To Be Abandoned" shall be left in place and filled with low strength mortar.
  - c. Approved precast stoppers or masonry bulkheads shall be used to seal and make watertight the ends of the pipes specified above.

# F. Openings:

- 1. Saw cut new openings in existing concrete and masonry walls for windows, passageways, doors or other openings. Patch saw overcuts in concrete walls. Tooth in new masonry at corners of masonry walls.
- G. Repair and Patching:

- 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all such minor repairs, patches and cover plates, whether specifically shown or described or not.
  - a. Repair damage done to facilities to remain, or to any property belonging to the Owner or occupants of the facilities.
- 2. Structural concrete, if shown to be partially removed, and which has rough or raw edges not covered or otherwise "finished" by new structural work, shall be neatly repaired so as to blend in with the surrounding concrete surfaces.

## 3. Exposed Surfaces:

- a. Repair all surfaces of walls, floors, ceilings, or other areas which are exposed by any of the removals specified herein or in other Sections of these Specifications, or shown on the Drawings, and which will remain as architecturally finished surfaces and which have holes, scars, chipped or other damaged surfaces revealed by the removal.
- b. Use the same or matching materials as the existing surface or as may be otherwise directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- c. Where the use of matching materials are not available or where their use is not feasible or practical, or where so indicated or directed by the Resident Project Representative, stainless steel cover plates may be used to conceal scarred surfaces or openings. Cover plates shall be brushed satin finish, gasketed, and attached to the existing surface with counter sunk stainless steel screws.

#### 4. Junction Points:

a. After removal of part or all of concrete or masonry walls, slabs and like work which tie into new Work or existing work, neatly repair the point of junction so as to leave only finished edges and surfaces exposed.

U	p:
	U

1. Upon completion of the Work, remove all materials, equipment, waste, and debris of every sort and leave the premises clean, neat, and orderly.

END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 02110

#### SITE CLEARING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Clearing, grubbing, scalping and disposing of debris and sediment and erosion control as shown and specified.

## 1.02 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required to perform all clearing, grubbing, scalping and stripping, and storage of topsoil, and removal and disposal of stumps and all vegetation and debris and provide sediment and erosion control as shown and specified.

## 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 02060 Demolitions
- B. Section 02220 Excavation and Backfill
- C. Section 02400 Mitigative Measures
- D. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Sheets as contained in Contract Drawings

## 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The specifications in this Section are subject to the administrative and procedural requirements specified in Division 1, as well as the broader requirements of the General Conditions.

## 1.05 SUBMITTALS

Not used.

## 1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Codes and Standards:
  - Observe state and local laws and code requirements for the hauling and disposing of trees, shrubs, stumps, roots, rubbish, debris and other matter. Contractor is responsible for all permits and fees.

#### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Guarantee that Work performed under this Section will not permanently damage trees, shrubs, turf, or plants designated to remain, or other adjacent work or facilities.
- B. Replace items damaged due to the Contractor's operations which appear within one year after completion of the project, at no expense to the Owner.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

#### A. Protection:

- 1. Protect streets, roads, adjacent property and all other facilities and structures from damage caused by the Contractor's operations.
- 2. Return to original condition, satisfactory to the Resident Project Representative, facilities damaged by the Contractor's operations.
- 3. Protect trees, shrubs, and grassed areas by using fences, barricades, wrapping, or other methods as shown, specified or approved by the Owner.
- 4. Do not stockpile material or equipment beneath trees.
- 5. Do not remove trees without prior approval from the Owner unless shown or specified.

# B. Salvageable Items:

- 1. Carefully remove items designated to be salvaged and store in a location designated by the Resident Project Representative, in accordance with the requirements of Section 02060.
- C. The Contractor shall not allow personnel, equipment or material stockpiling in any areas that are outside of the designated Construction Influence Area (CIA). This includes locations still on the property generally bordered inside of the bioswales, near wetlands, bridge abutments or other locations deemed out of the CIA.

D. The Contractor will maintain fill activities only in areas identified and treat all other locations as restricted from personnel, equipment and storage.

## 3.02 APPLICATION

- A. Clearing and Grubbing:
  - 1. Limits of Clearing:
    - a. All areas within the Contract limit line as shown or specified.
  - 2. Scalping:
    - a. Scalp areas where excavation or embankment is to be made.
    - b. Scalping includes the removal of material such as brush, roots, sod, grass, residue of agricultural crops, sawdust, and decayed vegetable matter from the surface of the ground. Scalping is not intended to include topsoil.
  - 3. No burning is allowed on job site.
  - 4. Topsoil Stockpiles and the Contractor Staging Areas shall adhere to the locations designated on the design plans or as directed by the Resident Project Representative.
  - 5. Trimming Trees and Shrubs: All trees to be removed or trimmed shall be approved and coordinated with the Owner.

## B. Topsoil Removal

- 1. Stripping Operation:
  - a. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
  - b. Strip topsoil to depth encountered, preventing intermingling with the underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.
  - c. Limit topsoil stripping to a sufficient distance from existing trees to prevent damage to the main root system.

# 2. Storage:

- a. Stockpile topsoil in areas designated on the design plans or as directed by the Resident Project Representative.
- b. Construction storage piles are to allow free drainage of surface water.

c. Stored topsoil in excess of quantities required for construction shall be removed and disposed of off-site.

# 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Restore any areas outside the Contract limit lines where disturbed by the Contractor's operations.

# 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Comply with Section 01700.
- B. Final Disposal:
  - 1. Remove and properly dispose of all trees, shrubs, stumps, roots, brush, masonry, rubbish, scrap, debris, pavement, curbs, fences, and any miscellaneous items as required to permit construction of the new Work.
  - 2. Obtain written permission from the property owner on whose property the materials and debris are placed. Furnish copy to the Resident Project Representative.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### **SECTION 02130**

#### **DEWATERING**

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies designing, furnishing, installing, maintaining, operating, and removing temporary dewatering systems required to lower and control ground water levels, hydrostatic pressures, and control surface water, and precipitation entering the excavation during construction; disposing of pumped water; constructing, coordinating, maintaining and observing, installing and removing of equipment and instrumentation for the control of the system.
- B. This section specifies designing, furnishing, and installing permanent dewatering systems required to lower and control ground water levels, hydrostatic pressures, and control surface water and precipitation entering the excavation during and after construction.
- C. Dewatering includes lowering the water table, intercepting seepage which would otherwise emerge from the slopes or bottom of the excavation, collecting and pumping water seepage that enters the excavations; increasing the stability of excavated slopes; preventing loss of material from the slopes or bottom of the excavation; improving the excavating and hauling characteristics of on-site soil; preventing rupture or heaving of the bottom of an excavation and disposing of pumped water.
- D. All available information on subsurface conditions is provided in the reports listed in Section 00800 (SC-4.02). and supplemental reports and addendum. The conditions depicted therein were valid at the time of the investigation. Conditions may not be the same during dewatering operations. If the Contractor chooses to rely on the information presented therein, it does so solely on its own risk.

## 1.02 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals to lower the water table, relieve hydrostatic pressure, control groundwater seepage, collect and pump water from excavations, collect and divert surface drainage from entering the excavation during construction and to dispose of pumped water to the existing or new storm conveyances.

#### 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01300 Submittals
- B. Section 02220 Excavation and Backfill

- C. Section 02400 Mitigative Measures
- D. Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Sheets as contained in Contract Drawings

## 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The specifications in this section are subject to the administrative and procedural requirements specified in Division 1, as well as the broader requirements of the General Conditions.

#### 1.05 GENERAL

- A. Locate dewatering facilities where they would not interfere with utilities, demolition and construction work.
- B. Modify dewatering procedures that may threaten to cause damage to existing facilities so as to prevent damage. Such modifications shall be made in accordance with these specifications and at no additional expense to the Owner.

# 1.06 SUBMITTALS. Comply with Section 01300.

- A. Shop Drawings: The CONTRACTOR shall provide dewatering plan including drawings and written text which illustrates the location and identification of the components of the proposed dewatering system. The plan shall include but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. Proposed locations and number of wells, well points, piezometers and sumps.
  - 2. Proposed casing diameters and depths.
  - 3. Proposed location and size of the discharge piping
  - 4. Proposed estimated total pumping horsepower and standby power generator(s) capacity.
  - 5. Proposed location and size of sediment pond or sediment removal system.
  - 6. Proposed means of flow monitoring.
  - 7. Calculations supporting design of sediment pond or sediment removal system.
- B. Product Data: Not Used.
- C. Samples or Mock-ups: Not Used.

- D. Maintenance and Operating Instructions Not Used.
- E. Personnel Qualifications: Not Used.
- F. Operator Training/Lesson Plans Not Used.
- G. Warranties and Guarantees: Not Used.
- H. Special Tools and Repair Parts: Not Used.
- I. Installation Data and Inspection Data: Not Used.
- J. Performance Reports and Test Data: Not Used.
- K. Product/Material Certifications Not Used.
- L. Construction Photographs: Not Used.
- M. Project Record Documents: Not Used.
- N. Other: Agency permits, if required, for discharge to Maumee River.

# 1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permits, if required by local, state or federal agencies, as applicable shall be obtained by the Contractor prior to commencement of dewatering. Submit copies of permits to the Resident Project Representative. If the pumping equipment has a capacity exceeding 100,000 gallons per day, Contractor shall acquire a water withdraw registration from the ODNR.
- B. All wells installed by the Contractor shall be logged and all logs submitted to the Ohio Department of Natural Resources, (ODNR) Division of Water on the appropriate form in accordance with ODNR requirements. Copies of logs shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative.
- C. The Contractor shall complete submittals required by ODNR ground water withdrawal facility registration. Submittals shall be made directly to ODNR and copies submitted to the Resident Project Representative.
- D. The Contractor shall complete submittals required by ODNR well abandonment procedure consistent with Part. 3.02 of this Section. Submittals shall be made directly to ODNR and copies submitted to the Resident Project Representative.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSTALLATION AND OPERATION

- A. Installation of the dewatering system shall not interfere with daily activities of the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall keep the Resident Project Representative advised of any changes made to accommodate field conditions and, on completion of the dewatering system installation, revise and resubmit information drawings as necessary to show the installed configuration.
- C. The Contractor shall organize dewatering operations to lower the ground water level in excavations or remove water from excavations as required for execution of the work and to provide a stable, dry subgrade for the execution of subsequent work. Take all precautions to prevent disturbances of foundations soils.
- D. In the event that any part of the dewatering system may become inadequate or fail, the Contractor shall provide complete standby equipment including a power generator(s) installed and available and additional pumps. The standby equipment shall be fully automated for immediate use as may be required to adequately maintain the dewatered conditions at all times.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all electrical controls and power distribution. All conductors shall be copper and all enclosures shall be minimum NEMA 3R. Costs for maintenance of electrical components associated with the dewatering system shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The
  - Contractor shall meter and pay all costs for power associated with dewatering and installation of the system.
- 3.02 ABANDONMENT. Abandonment shall be by the Contractor with no additional cost to the Owner.
  - A. Upon completion of temporary dewatering and contingent upon the approval the Resident Project Representative, the Contractor shall remove and properly seal all monitoring and dewatering wells installed by the Contractor in accordance with ODNR well abandonment procedures.
  - B. The Contractor shall also submit copies of "Water Well Sealing Report" to ODNR and the Resident Project Representative for each well that is abandoned.

**END OF SECTION** 

## SECTION 02220

#### **EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Excavating, backfilling, and disposing of earth materials as shown, specified, and required for the purpose of constructing structures, pipelines, roads, walkways, curb and gutter, grading, and other facilities required to complete the Work, and establish final grades.

## 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes excavation, backfilling, grading and disposal of earth materials required to accomplish the Work.
- B. Section also includes preparation of subgrade for foundations, slabs, pavements, dewatering of excavations and erosion control.

## 1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01300 Submittals
- B. Section 02130 Dewatering
- C. Section 02400 Mitigative Measures

## 1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The specifications in this Section are subject to the administrative and procedural requirements specified in Division 1, as well as the broader requirements of the General Conditions.
- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. ASTM A36/A36M, Carbon Structural Steel.
  - 2. ASTM A328/A328M, Steel Sheet Piling.
  - 3. ASTM A992/A992M, Structural Steel Shapes.
  - 4. ASTM C618, Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
  - 5. ASTM D422, Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils.

- 6. ASTM D698, Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.
- 7. ASTM D1557, Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3).
- 8. ASTM D2216, Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass.
- 9. ASTM D6938, Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (shallow depth).
- 10. ASTM D4318, Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
- 11. PTI DC35.1, Recommendations for Prestressed Rock and Soil Anchors.
- 12. AISC, 14th Edition, Steel Construction Manual.
- 13. AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specification, 7th Edition with 2015 and 2016 Interim Revisions.

#### 1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Contractor shall be responsible for designing, installing, and operating earthwork systems as required to accomplish satisfactory sheeting, bracing, protection, underpinning, and dewatering.

## 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall meet the requirements of Sections 01300:
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with Section 01300 and provide the following:
  - 1. Sieve Analysis (ASTM C136) One test for each material source.
  - 2. Submit a moisture density curve (ASTM D698) for each type of material used for backfill. The maximum dry weight and optimum moisture content shall be indicated.
  - 3. Test backfill material in conformance with the specified "Compaction Requirements", Subsection 3.03.
    - a. Where tests indicate insufficient compaction, the Contractor shall perform additional compaction and shall perform additional tests as required by the Engineer. Testing shall continue until specified compaction has been attained by additional compaction effort.

- b. Retests shall be referenced to the corresponding failing test and paid for by the Contractor.
- 4. Manufacturer's product literature, design certifications and calculations sealed by a Professional Engineer in the State of Ohio for the following items:
  - a. Sheeting and bracing, where required or needed;
  - b. Trench boxes and shields.
- 5. Compaction methods and procedures.
- 6. Excavation procedures.
  - a. File only pertinent information for the following items, prepared and stamped by a Professional Engineer, registered in the State of Ohio:
    - i. Sheeting and bracing, where required.
    - ii. Compaction methods and procedures.
    - iii. Excavation procedures.
- C. Product Data: Comply with Section 01300 and provide the following:
  - 1. Source-locations of all materials shall be identified to the Engineer.
  - 2. Source quality laboratory test of all fill materials as required to show compliance with material specifications.
- D. Performance Reports and Test Data: Comply with Section 01300 and provide the following:
  - 1. Test reports on borrow material.
  - 2. Gradation analysis for sub-base and base materials.

## 1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permits and Regulations:
  - 1. Obtain all necessary permits for work in roads, and rights-of-way, etc.
  - 2. Obtain permits as required by local, state, and federal agencies for discharging water from excavations to rivers and streams.

3. Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

#### A. General Earth Fill/Backfill:

- 1. Free of rock, or gravel larger than 4 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, and stumps or other organic or deleterious matter.
- 2. Plasticity Index: Not to Exceed 22 percent.
- 3. Maximum laboratory dry weight shall not be less than 90 pounds per cubic foot (PCF); soils having maximum dry weights of less than 100.0 PCF shall not be used in the top 12 inches of all subgrades.

# B. Pipe Backfill:

1. Suitable native material complying with General Backfill or Select Granular Fill Materials of this Section.

# C. Pipe Bedding:

- 1. Crushed limestone, free from organic matter.
- 2. Meeting ODOT requirements for 703.11 Type 1, 2, 3, Table 6 or Table 7 or as otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 3. If using coarse aggregate material for bedding and backfill below the groundwater elevation, wrap the coarse aggregate with Type A geotextile fabric.
- D. Select Granular Fill ODOT (Item 304 Aggregate) Roadways and Paved Surfaces:
  - 1. Well graded granular material shall be crushed carbonate stone, crushed gravel, and crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag or other types of suitable materials, free from organic matter.

# E. Drainage Fill:

- 1. Washed, uniformly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel conforming to ODOT Item 703.13 and AASHTO M43 No. 57.
- F. Controlled Density Fill (CDF):

- 1. Mix A:
  - a. Provide flowable and pumpable 100 percent water and fly ash mixture. Material must be mixed immediately prior to placement by volumetric mixing equipment. Proportions to yield approximately one (1) cubic yard of mixture as follows:
    - i. Fly Ash, Class F 1,500 pounds
    - ii. Fly Ash, Class C 500 pounds
    - iii. Water (maximum) 850 pounds
    - iv. Minimum Compressive Strength 100 psi
  - b. Loss on ignition of Class F fly ash shall not exceed 8 percent. Class C fly ash shall meet ASTM C618-12a.
- 2. Mix B:
  - a. Controlled density fill material shall be a cement base fill material that can be deposited in a fluid state. It shall be composed of Portland cement and approved filler material. The mixture shall meet the following requirements:

i. Cement: 100 pounds/cubic yard

ii. Filler Material: 250 pounds/cubic yard

iii. Sand (S.S.D.): 2,850 pounds/cubic yard

iv. Water: 500 pounds/cubic yard

v. Compressive Strength:

a) Minimum: 100 psi

b) Maximum: 500 psi

- b. Filler material shall consist of mineral aggregates or fly ash. Metals, soil or organic material will not be permitted.
- G. Stabilized Crushed Aggregate (ODOT Item 411):
  - 1. Comply with Section 02510, Asphalt Concrete and Aggregate Paving.

Sieve Size	Total Percent Passing		
1 ½ inch (37.5 mm)	100		
1 inch (25.0 mm)	75 to 100		
¾ inch (19.0 mm)	60 to 100		
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	35 to 75		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 to 60		
No. 30 (600 µm)	7 to 30		
No. 200 (75 µm)	3 to 15		

# H. Crushed Aggregate Slope Protection:

1. Crushed gravel, stone or slag, Size No. 1 or No. 2 meeting ODOT 601.06 or as shown on contract documents.

# I. Topsoil:

1. Characteristics: Natural, fertile, sandy loam material capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth and of uniform composition throughout. Furnish topsoil that is free of subsoil, clay lumps, stone, grass, brush, weeds, roots and other objectionable material.

# 2. Material Analysis:

a. Furnished and Placed

	Range	Average
Sand (0.5 – 2.00 mm dia. range) Silt (.002 – 0.5 mm dia. range) Clay (less than .002 mm dia. Range) Organic Matter	30 – 70% 20 – 45% 5 – 30% 6 – 10%	50% 33% 17% 8%
рН	6.0 – 7.5	

- b. If topsoil that has been removed from the site and stockpiled by the Contractor is reused, modify it to meet these requirements:
  - i. Topsoil shall be free from stone, lumps, vegetation, plant parts, and all deleterious material.
  - ii. Topsoil shall possess 6% to 10% organic matter.
  - iii. Topsoil shall maintain a pH of 6.0 to 7.5.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION AND VERIFICATION OF CONDITION

## A. Observation:

#### 1. Initial Observation:

a. The Contractor will examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling, and grading are to be performed and notify the Engineer of conditions that are detrimental to the completion of the Work.

## 2. Unsatisfactory Conditions:

a. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

#### B. Test Pits:

#### 1. General:

- a. The Contractor shall perform exploratory test pits as may be necessary or ordered by the Engineer in advance of excavation to determine the exact location and elevation of subsurface structures, pipelines, and conduits which are likely encountered and shall make acceptable provision for their protection, support and maintenance in operation. Vacuum excavation (pot hole) may be used if adequate information can be obtained by such method. No additional payment shall be made for test pits.
- b. Conflicts with existing structures and utilities not located, as specified, far enough in advance of construction, shall not be considered as a basis for delay claims or additional payment.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Use of Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Dust Control:
  - 1. Comply with the Sections 02400.
- C. Excavation:
  - 1. General:
    - a. Scope: Perform all excavation required to complete the Work as shown and specified.
    - b. Excavated Materials: Earth, sand, clay, gravel, hardpan, boulders/rocks not requiring drilling or jack hammering to remove, decomposed rock, pavements, rubbish, and all other materials within the excavation limits.

- c. Excavations: Use open excavations, shored and braced where necessary to prevent collapse.
- d. Sheeting and Bracing: Install in accordance with drawings submitted under Article 1.06.

# 2. Controlling Water:

- a. Maintain excavation in dry condition. If dewatering is required, conform to Drainage and Dewatering paragraph(s) below, and specification section 02130.
- b. Pumping: Pump excavations in such a manner to prevent the carrying away of unsolidified concrete materials, and to prevent damage to the existing subgrade. Avoid pumping of fine grain particles from the in place soils.

## 3. Footings:

- a. Hand trim all structure excavations to permit the placing of full widths, and lengths of footings on horizontal beds. Rounded and undercut edges will not be permitted.
- b. When excavations are made below the required grade, without the written order of the Engineer, backfill with select granular fill or concrete as directed by the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

## 4. Size of Excavation:

a. Extend excavation sufficiently on each side of structures, and footings, to permit setting and removal of forms, installation of sheeting, shoring, or safe sloping of banks. Sizes of the excavation must fit within site constraints.

## 5. Topsoil:

- a. Strip topsoil, from areas to be excavated or filled, to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil and other objectionable materials.
  - i. Remove growths of grass from areas before stripping.
  - ii. Stockpile topsoil where directed by the Engineer or construct storage piles to freely drain surface water. Cover storage piles if required to prevent wind-blown dust. Install erosion controls as necessary.

iii. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil same as waste material, herein specified

# 6. Subgrade:

- a. Subgrade requirements for roadways, structures and electrical conduits and duct banks:
  - i. Firm, dense, and thoroughly compacted and consolidated.
    - a) Compact soils to not less than 100 percent of maximum dry density determined by the standard proctor test (ASTM D 698).
    - b) Free from mud, muck, and other soft or unsuitable materials.
    - c) Remain firm and intact under all construction operations.

# ii. Soft Subgrade:

- a) Subgrade surfaces that become mucky shall be repaired by removing the disturbed material and replacing with compacted select granular material.
- b) If, in the opinion of the Engineer the subgrade becomes softened or mucky due to construction delays, failure to dewater properly, or any other causes within the control of the Contractor, it shall be excavated to firm material, trimmed, and backfilled with select granular fill material or concrete at the Contractor's expense.

# iii. Backfill on sides of structures:

- a) The sides of structures that are under a slab shall be backfilled to 100 percent of the maximum dry density. Others shall be backfilled to 95 percent. The moisture content of the fill shall be within 3 percent of optimum. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, all backfill on the sides of structures, which are under pavement, shall be select granular fill.
- b. All subgrades shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to the placement of any work.

# 7. Pipe Trench Preparation:

#### a. Trench Width:

- i. Sufficient to provide room for installing, joining and inspecting piping, but no wider.
- ii. Enlargements at pipe joints may be made if required and allowed by Engineer but shall not exceed tolerances established by pipe manufacturer.
- iii. Sufficient for sheeting, bracing, sloping, and dewatering.
- iv. Sufficient to allow thorough compacting of backfill adjacent to bottom half of pipe.
- v. Do not use excavating equipment which requires the trench to be excavated to excessive width.

## b. Trench Depth:

- i. As shown on the Drawings or if not shown, sufficient to provide a 6 inch depth of compacted select granular fill or bedding material beneath the bottom of the pipe. Depth of trench shall be sufficient to provide bedding material.
- ii. If required and approved by Engineer, depths may be revised.

## 8. Stability of Excavations:

- a. Sides of Excavations: Slope to comply with codes and ordinances of agencies having jurisdiction.
- b. Shoring and Bracing: Use where sloping is not possible either because of space restrictions or instability of material excavated.
- c. Safety: Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- d. Caving: If caving occurs outside the excavation area, backfill the resulting hole with select granular fill in accordance with the requirements of this section after removing the loose material.
- e. The Engineer that designs the slope/excavation stability system shall be a registered Professional Engineer within the State of Ohio and have Professional Liability Insurance in accordance with project specifications.

# 9. Material Storage:

- a. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials in approved areas, until required for backfill or fill. No soil stockpiles are to be located on site within 100' of installed pipe or equipment or where the pipe is being installed.
- b. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
- c. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.
- d. Cover storage piles if required to prevent wind-blown dust. Install erosion controls as necessary.
- e. Dispose of excess soil and waste materials as specified hereinafter.

## 10. Unsuitable Material:

- a. Where the existing material beneath the bedding material is considered unsuitable by the Engineer, remove and replace it with select granular fill, as directed.
- b. Excavate and place select granular fill material as required under Select granular fill Paragraph of this Section.

## D. Unauthorized Excavation:

- 1. Limits: Unauthorized excavation is defined as all excavation outside the lines and grades shown.
- 2. Responsibility: All unauthorized excavation together with the removal and disposal of the associated material is at the Contractor's expense.
- 3. Backfill: Fill and compact the unauthorized excavation with select granular fill and at the Contractor's expense.

# E. Drainage and Dewatering:

## 1. General:

- a. The Contractor has the total responsibility for maintaining the site in a dewatered condition throughout the construction period.
- b. Prevent surface and subsurface water from flowing into excavations and from flooding adjacent areas.
- c. Remove water from excavation as fast as it collects.

- d. Use well points, sumps, pumping, cofferdams, or other acceptable methods to permit construction under dry conditions.
- e. Maintain dry conditions until fresh concrete has reached sufficient strength to withstand earth and hydrostatic loads.
- f. Maintain the ground water level at a minimum of 18 inches below the bottom of the excavation to provide a stable slope and surface for construction operations, a stable subgrade for the permanent work, and to prevent damage to the work during all stages of construction.
- g. Protect excavation from flooding until all walls and floor framing up to and including grade level floors are in place and backfilling has been completed.
- h. Provide, maintain, and continuously monitor during the duration of dewatering pumps, sumps, suction, and discharge lines and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- i. Obtain the Engineer's concurrence before shutting down dewatering system for any reason.

# 2. Standby Capability:

- a. Provide complete standby equipment to insure continuity of dewatering operations.
- 3. Disposal of Water Removed by Dewatering System:
  - a. Dispose of all water removed from the excavation in such a manner as not to endanger public health, property, or any portion of the work under construction or completed.
  - b. Dispose of water in such a manner as to cause no inconvenience to the Owner or others involved in work around the site.
  - c. Pump intakes shall withdraw water from the surface of the trench or work area in order not to re-suspend or continually mix water.
  - d. Convey water from the construction site in a closed conduit. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
  - e. Obtain permits as required by local, state, and federal agencies.

#### F. General Backfill:

#### 1. General:

- a. Furnish, place, and compact all backfill required for structures and electrical conduits and duct banks required to provide the finished grades shown and as described.
- b. Unless otherwise specified, fill may be obtained from on-site sources, provided that it complies with the material requirements of these specifications. If additional materials are required, furnish from off-site sources at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 2. Restrictions: Backfill excavations as promptly as Work permits, but not until completion of the following:
  - a. Review by the Engineer of construction below finish grade including damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - b. Observation, testing, approval, and recording of locations of underground utilities.
  - c. Removal of concrete formwork.
  - d. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required. Excavation shall be backfilled in accordance with the other sections of this specification.
  - e. Removal of trash and debris.
  - f. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls. Note that no backfilling of the main structure excavation shall be allowed until the top slab has been constructed and reached its design strength.

# 3. Placement:

- a. Keep excavation dry during backfilling operations.
- b. Bring up backfill evenly on all sides around structures and piping.
- 4. Backfill against Concrete:
  - a. Do not differ the levels of backfill against concrete walls by more than 2 feet on either side of walls unless walls are adequately braced or all floor framing is in place up to and including grade level slabs.

- b. All structural foundation units shall be backfilled as soon as practicable after the concrete has cured sufficiently so that it will not be damaged, and to avoid the pooling of surface water and the accumulation of debris.
- c. No backfill shall be placed against abutments, piers, or walls until the walls have been accepted by the Engineer. Where backfill is placed against a waterproofed surface, care shall be taken that no damage is done to the waterproofing material.
- d. Backfill behind walls will not be permitted until the concrete has attained adequate strength as determined either by the length of curing time or by the testing of field-cured cylinders. For full height of backfill, the minimum curing time shall be 14 days. For half height of backfill, the curing time shall be seven (7) days. These requirements are subject also to the temperature and strength requirements of Division 3.
- 5. Backfill in Pipe Trenches shall comply with sections in Division 2 and the following:
  - a. Place backfill in pipe trenches where pipe is below other pipes or paved areas, in horizontal layers not exceeding 3 inches in depth and thoroughly compact before the next layer is placed.
  - b. Pipes under structures shall be bedded and backfilled to the bottom of the slab or mudseal with concrete.
  - c. In other pipe trenches, compact bedding and backfill materials in layers of 6 inches up to the pipe spring line and 12 inches thereafter.
  - d. Deposit bedding and backfill materials uniformly and simultaneously on each side of the pipe to prevent lateral displacement.
- 6. Backfill for Pipes in Fill Areas shall comply with the following:
  - a. Prior to the installation of piping place the fill as described herein until a minimum height of 2 feet above the pipe is reached, unless otherwise required.
  - b. Excavate the fill for the trench width, install the bedding, pipe, and backfill.
  - c. Place the remainder of the fill.

#### 7. Thickness of Lifts:

- a. Unless otherwise specified or required place fill in horizontal loose lifts not exceeding 8 inches in thickness. Mix and spread in a manner assuring uniform lift thickness after placing. Completely compact each lift before placing additional backfill materials.
- b. Where backfill or fill against structures is to be compacted with hand-operated equipment, place fill in horizontal loose lifts not exceeding 4 inches in thickness.

#### 8. Moisture:

- a. Control the water content of fill material during placement within the range necessary to obtain the specified compaction.
- b. Maintain the moisture content of the fill within 3 percent of the optimum moisture content for compaction, as determined by laboratory tests.
- c. Perform all necessary work to adjust the water content to within the range necessary to permit the specified compaction.
- d. Do not place fill material where free water is standing on saturated soil.
- e. No compaction of fill will be permitted with free water standing on any portion of the fill.

# 9. Unacceptable Material:

- a. Do not place or compact fill in a frozen condition or on top of frozen material.
- b. Remove fill containing organic materials or other unacceptable materials and replace with approved material.

# 10. Compaction Equipment:

- a. Perform compaction of fill with suitable equipment for the type of material placed and which is capable of providing the densities required.
- b. Hand tamping will not be permitted.
- c. Compaction by flooding will not be permitted.
- d. Backfill Around Structures:

- i. Within 10 feet of foundations or walls, use light compaction equipment with the gross weight of the equipment not exceeding 7,000 pounds.
- ii. Portions of the backfill or fill which are too near to structures to permit the use of rolling equipment for compaction shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping with pneumatic tampers or vibratory plate type compactors.

# 11. Coverage:

- a. Compact fill by at least three (3) coverages of all portions of the surface of each lift by compaction equipment.
- b. Coverage is defined as the condition obtained when all portions of the surface of the fill materials have been subjected to the direct contact of the compactor.

#### 12. Tests:

- a. Test the effectiveness of the equipment at the commencement of compacted fill work by construction of a small section of fill within the area where fill is to be placed.
- b. If tests on this section of fill show that the specified compaction is not obtained, adjust one (1) or all of the following items: number of coverages; thickness of lift; fill moisture content; and, type of compactor.

## 13. Compaction:

- a. Minimum Density for General Backfill: 95 percent of maximum density obtained in the laboratory as determined by the standard proctor test (ASTM D698).
- Compact fill that supports and is within 5 feet of structures, piping, conduits, roadways, parking areas, and sidewalks to 100 percent of maximum density, determined by standard proctor test (ASTM D 698).

## 14. Inadequate Compaction:

a. If the specified density cannot be obtained by other methods, completely remove unacceptable fill, replace with suitable material, and compact to specified density.

# 15. Settlement:

a. Repair any settlement that occurs, at Contractor's own expense.

## G. Select Granular Fill:

- 1. Provide material at the following locations:
  - a. Support for structure foundations where Contractor excavates below design subgrade. Backfill at Contractor's expense.
  - b. Soft subgrades where over-excavation is required by the Engineer.
  - c. Under paved area for pipe initial backfill.
  - d. Where shown on the Drawings.

## 2. Restrictions:

- a. Make subgrade surface level, dry, firm, and subject to Engineer acceptance.
- b. Do not place fill if free water is standing on the surface of area to receive fill.
- c. Do not place or compact fill in a frozen condition or on top of frozen material.

#### 3. Thickness of Lifts:

- a. Place fill in horizontal loose lifts of 8 inches maximum thickness.
- b. Mix and spread in a manner to assure uniform lift thickness after placing.
- c. Compact each layer of fill before placement of the next lift.

# 4. Unacceptable Material:

- a. Do not place fill containing lumps, pockets, or concentrations of silt or clay, rubble, debris, wood, or other organic matter.
- b. Remove and dispose of fill containing unacceptable material offsite at Contractor's expense.

#### 5. Moisture:

a. The moisture content of the fill being compacted shall be within 3 percent of optimum moisture content.

b. Moisten the fill materials during placement to achieve water contents needed for compaction. The water shall be added in a manner that will not soften the subgrade.

# 6. Equipment:

- a. Perform compaction of fill with equipment suitable for the type of fill material being placed.
- b. Select equipment that is capable of providing the densities required.
- c. Vibratory rollers or vibratory plate compactors are suitable for compaction of select granular fill.

# 7. Coverage:

- a. Compact each layer of material by at least three (3) complete coverages of all portions of the surface of each lift using suitable compaction equipment.
- b. One (1) coverage is defined as the condition reached when all portions of the lift have been subjected to the direct contact of the compacting surface of the compactor.

## 8. Compaction:

- a. Minimum Density: 100 percent of maximum density obtained in the laboratory in accordance with ASTM D698.
- b. If the field and laboratory tests indicate unsatisfactory compaction, make the necessary adjustments in moisture content, operations, and equipment to obtain the specified degree of compaction.

#### 9. Disturbed Materials:

- a. Provide, place, and compact select granular fill material necessary to replace subgrade materials disturbed and softened as a result of the Contractor's operations or to backfill unauthorized excavation.
- b. Furnish additional fill at Contractor's expense.

# H. Drainage Fill:

1. Placement: As shown or specified.

# I. Type 411 Aggregate:

- 1. Provide material at the following locations:
  - a. Along roadway shoulders and subgrade of flexible pavement sections.
  - b. Where shown on the Drawings.

## 2. Restrictions:

- a. Make subgrade surface level, dry, firm, and subject to Engineer acceptance.
- b. Do not place fill if free water is standing on the surface of area to receive fill.
- c. Do not place or compact fill in a frozen condition or on top of frozen material.

#### 3. Thickness of Lift:

- a. Place fill in horizontal loose lift of 6 inches maximum thickness.
- b. Mix and spread in a manner to assure uniform lift thickness graduation and moisture content after placing.

# 4. Unacceptable Material:

- a. Do not place fill containing lumps, pockets, or concentrations of silt or clay, rubble, debris, wood, or other organic matter.
- b. Remove and dispose of fill containing unacceptable material offsite at Contractor's expense.

#### 5. Moisture:

- a. The moisture content of the fill being compacted shall be within 3 percent of optimum.
- b. Moisten the fill materials during placement to achieve water contents needed for compaction. The water shall be added in a manner that will not soften the subgrade.

#### 6. Equipment:

a. Perform compaction of fill with equipment suitable for the type of fill material being placed.

- b. Select equipment which is capable of providing the densities required.
- c. Vibratory rollers or vibratory plate compactors are suitable for compaction of select granular fill.

# 7. Coverage:

- a. Compact each layer of material by at least three (3) complete coverages of all portions of the surface of each lift using suitable compaction equipment.
- b. One (1) coverage is defined as the condition reached when all portions of the lift have been subjected to the direct contact of the compacting surface of the compactor.

# 8. Compaction:

- a. Minimum Density: 100 percent of maximum density obtained in the laboratory as determined by standard proctor test (ASTM D 698).
- b. If the field and laboratory tests indicate unsatisfactory compaction, make the necessary adjustments in moisture content, operations, and equipment to obtain the specified degree of compaction.

## 9. Disturbed Materials:

- a. Provide, place, and compact material necessary to replace subgrade materials disturbed and softened as a result of the Contractor's operations or to backfill unauthorized excavation.
- b. Furnish additional fill at Contractor's expense.

# J. Controlled Density Fill:

- 1. Controlled density fill material shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- 2. Controlled density fill shall be placed in lifts no greater than 4 feet. Each lift shall be given a minimum of 24 hours to setup before placement of additional lifts.

# K. Grading:

1. General:

- a. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this Section, including adjacent transition areas.
- b. Smooth subgrade surfaces within specified tolerances.
- c. Compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are shown, or between such points and existing grades.

# 2. Grading Outside Building Lines:

- a. Grade area adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent water pooling.
- b. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
  - i. Turfed Areas or Areas Covered with Gravel, Stone, Wood Chips, or Other Special Cover: Finish areas to receive topsoil or special cover areas to within not more than 1 inch above or below the required subgrade elevations.
  - ii. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 1 inch above or below the required subgrade elevation.
  - iii. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade and cross section, with finish surface not more than ½ inch above or below the required subgrade level.

### 3. Compaction:

- a. After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and percentage of maximum density for each area classification.
- L. Disposal of Excavated Materials:
  - 1. Excess or Unsuitable Material:
    - a. Haul away from the Project Site all material removed from the excavations which does not conform to the requirements for fill at no additional cost to the Owner.
    - b. Dispose of unsatisfactory materials in compliance with municipal, county, state, federal or other applicable regulations at no additional cost to the Owner.
    - c. When excess excavated material is disposed at locations off the project site, the Contractor shall obtain and submit the written permission from the property owner of the property upon which

the material is to be placed to the Owner or Owner's Representative.

# M. Restoring and Resurfacing Existing Roadways and Facilities:

#### 1. General:

- a. Place  $1\,\%$  inches of temporary bituminous pavement immediately after backfilling trenches in paved roadways which are to be retained for permanent use.
- b. Maintain in good and safe condition during progress of the entire Work, the surface of the paved area over the trench, and promptly fill all depressions with temporary bituminous permanent and adjacent to the trench caused by minor settlement of backfilling. As determined by the Engineer, settlement greater than 2 inches may include excavation and recompaction of backfill.
- c. The permanent replacement pavement shall be equal to that of the existing roadways unless otherwise specified.

### 2. Disturbed Areas:

- a. Restore at Contractor's expense all pavement, gutters, curbs, sidewalks, or roadways disturbed or damaged by the Contractor's operations, except areas designated "New Pavement" or "Proposed Pavement."
- b. Repair damage to as good condition as was present before commencement of the Work.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### A. Testing:

- 1. Work shall conform to the following tests:
  - a. Fill Materials: Gradation, ASTM D422.
  - b. Compacted Fill: Compaction, ASTM D698 and in-place density, D1556 or D6938
- 2. Contractor's Responsibilities:
  - a. As specified in Sections 01400 and 01410.

- b. Notify the Engineer at the completion of compaction of each lift to obtain testing or inspection.
- c. Obtain the permission of the Engineer before proceeding with subsequent lifts.
- B. Quality Control Testing During Construction:
  - 1. At the discretion of the Engineer, the Owner's independent testing lab shall inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed thereon.
  - 2. The laboratory shall perform the following field tests:
    - a. Trench Backfill One test for every 200 cubic yards of backfill material.
    - b. Subgrade Compaction One test for every 300 square yards of subgrade.
    - c. If requested by the Engineer, additional tests shall be performed for any of the above.
  - 3. Tests of subgrades and fill layers may be taken as follows:
    - a. Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, at least one (1) test may be taken to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification of each footing subgrade with related tested strata, when acceptable to the Engineer.
    - b. Paved Area Subgrade: At least one (1) field density test of subgrade for every 2,000 square feet of paved area may be taken but in no case less than three (3) tests. In each compacted fill layer, one (1) field density test for every 2,000 square feet of paved area, may be taken but in no case less than three (3) tests.

### C. Unsuitable Compaction:

1. If, based on reports of testing lab and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense to the Owner.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 02400

### MITIGATIVE MEASURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 WORK INCLUDES

A. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP); description of all BMPs to be utilized throughout the project, and plan of soil erosion control and sedimentation control measures to be used at and around all Federally, State or locally controlled or regulated waters.

# 1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01300 Submittals
- B. Section 01500 Temporary Work and Controls
- C. Section 02130 Dewatering
- D. Section 02220 Excavation and Backfill

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Description of the soil erosion and sedimentation control plan, all BMPs to be utilized throughout the project, and plan of soil erosion control and sedimentation control measures to be used at and around all Federally, State, or locally controlled or regulated waters.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to General Requirements of the Contract Documents.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

SWPPP shall comply with requirements on Drawings.

Any site preparation that will involve earth moving (such as excavation or clearing and grubbing) shall not commence until the Contractor is fully prepared to start the work.

The Contractor shall seed all areas disturbed by his work as part of the restoration unless the area will be paved or occupied by new facilities. Special care shall be taken to ensure that backfilling over trenches and other excavation is well compacted prior to seeding. If settlement occurs after seeding and during the term of the Contract, the Contractor shall fill the settled areas with approved topsoil, fertilize and reseed the area. Lawns disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be reseeded with the same type of grass. Seeding and mulching shall be in accordance with ODOT Item Section 659, Seeding and Mulching.

Existing topsoil will be stockpiled and replaced upon final grade. Soil and other material will not be stored next to or within the drip-line of trees. Stockpiled topsoil is to be protected through the use of silt barriers, temporary seeding, or covering such as with anchored straw mulch. Topsoil shall comply with section 02220.

As construction is completed, permanently stabilize each disturbed area with perennial vegetation installed according to ODOT Item 659 as modified by the project drawings. Excess stockpiled soil must be either removed or permanently stabilized within 15 days of completion of the construction.

Rock channel protection finished surface shall conform to the cross-sections shown on plans, and according to ODOT Item 601. Rock channel protection material shall also conform to ODOT Item 703.

When working adjacent to a waterway, the Contractor shall maintain a buffer zone of undisturbed vegetation between the work area and the waterway. If a buffer zone of vegetation cannot prevent siltation of the waterway, silt barriers shall also be installed by the contractor in these areas to prevent sediment laden runoff from entering the waterway.

#### 2.02 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall take all necessary provisions to prevent soil from being deposited onto paved areas and into natural watercourses, ditches, and public sewers. The following methods shall be utilized to help minimize the production of dust;

- A. All dirt tracked onto or spilled on pavement, sidewalks, or driveways shall be cleaned by means of shovel and hand brooms, or other approved means. Devices which create large amounts of dust or which redistributes the dirt in an environmentally displeasing manner will not be allowed.
- B. The Contractor shall apply water for as a means of dust control as directed by the Engineer or Owner. Water used for dust control shall be furnished and applied by means of tanks equipped with suitable sprinkling devices and in the quantity ordered.

#### 2.03 NOISE CONTROL

Construction activities will be limited to 6:00 am to 8:00 pm all other streets or as otherwise defined within the Maintenance of Traffic provisions in the plans and specifications. No work will be performed outside the aforementioned hours or on Sundays, except in cases of emergency, and then only on written permission of the Commissioner of Emergency Services.

All motorized construction equipment will be equipped with proper emission control equipment, mufflers, and intake silencers as appropriate to minimize noise and air pollution. Equipment shall be checked for proper tuning to minimize exhaust emissions and noise.

### 2.04 TREE/VEGETATION PROTECTION

Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, tree removal will be limited to that necessary for construction and will be limited further to the work limits whenever possible. No tree removal will be permitted outside the work limits without permission of the Engineer. Trees that are not to be removed will be protected by ensuring that trees to be removed are felled so as not injure those remaining.

### 2.05 DEWATERING

Pumping of sediment-laden water from trenches or other excavations into any "Waters of the State", surface waters, any stream corridors, any wetlands, or sanitary or storm sewers is prohibited. All dewatering flows are to be settled into sediment basins or traps or directed through filters before discharge to stabilized sites, such as steams or storm sewers. Dewatering flows should be diverted away from stream banks, exposed soils or other sites where the flows could cause erosion.

Contractor shall comply with Sections 02130 and 02220.

### 2.06 PROHIBITED CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES

- A. Storing construction equipment and vehicles and/or stockpiling construction materials on property, public or private, not previously specified on the plans by the Owner or Engineer for such purposes.
- B. Disposing of excess or unsuitable excavated materials in wetlands or floodplains, even with the permission of the property owner.
- C. Discharging pollutants such as chemicals, fuels, lubricants, bituminous materials, raw sewage and other harmful wastes into or alongside of rivers, streams, or into natural or man-made channels leading thereto.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 03110

#### STRUCTURAL CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE FORMS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes but not limited to:
  - 1. Formwork for cast-in place concrete.
  - 2. Shoring, bracing, and anchorage.
  - 3. Architectural form liners.
  - 4. Form accessories.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Abrupt Surface Irregularities: Offsets and fins in formed concrete surfaces resulting from displaced, mismatched, or misplaced forms, sheathing, or liners or from defects in forming materials. Abrupt irregularities shall be measured within 1 inch of the irregularity.
- B. Gradual Surface Irregularities: Irregularities in formed concrete surfaces resulting from warping and similar uniform variations from planeness or true curvature. Gradual surface irregularities shall be measured by determining gap between concrete and near surface along a 5 feet straightedge, measured between contact points.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 117, Standard Specifications for Tolerance for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - 2. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 4. ACI 347, Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association:
  - 1. AF&PA, National Design Specifications for Wood Construction.
- C. The Engineered Wood Association:
  - 1. APA/EWA PS 1, Voluntary Product Standard, Structural Plywood.
- D. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers

1. ASME A17.1, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

#### E. West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau

1. Standard No. 17 Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

# A. Coordination

1. Provide for inserts, openings, sleeves, other penetrations, and embedments.

### B. Scheduling

- 1. Formwork shall be completed at least 24 hours in advance of placing concrete.
- 2. Notify Engineer when interim phases of formwork installation are reached and upon completion of formwork.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01300 - Submittals: Requirements for submittals.

#### B. Samples:

1. Form liner section sufficiently large to show two full repeating patterns, at least 12 inches square.

# C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Submit formwork, shoring, and reshoring shop drawings.
- 2. Indicate the followina:
  - a. Pertinent dimensions, openings, methods of construction, types of connections, materials, joint arrangement and details, ties and shores, location of framing, studding and bracing, and temporary supports.
  - b. Means of leakage prevention for concrete exposed to view in finished construction.
  - c. Sequence of timing of erection and stripping assumed compressive strength at time of stripping, height of lift and height of drop during placement.
  - d. Vertical, horizontal and special loads in accordance with ACI 347, Section 2.2 and camber diagrams, when applicable.
  - e. Notes to formwork erector showing size and location of conduits and piping embedded in concrete in accordance with ACI 318 Chapter 26.
  - f. Procedure and schedule for removal of shores and installation and removal of reshores.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 347, ACI 301, and ACI 318.
- B. For wood products furnished for Work of this Section, comply with AF&PA.

### 1.07 MOCK-UPS

- A. Construct mockup, minimum 4x8 feet in size, including formwork, form liners, form accessories.
- B. Locate where directed by the Engineer.
- C. Remove mockup when direct by the Engineer.

### 1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage:
  - 1. Upon delivery to the Site, place materials in area protected from weather.
  - 2. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Store materials above ground on framework or blocking. Cover wood for forms and other accessory materials with protective, waterproof covering. Provide for adequate air circulation or ventilation under cover.
- B. Handle materials in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. Do not damage materials during handling.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 DESIGN CRITERIA

# A. Design Criteria:

- Design, erect, support, brace and maintain forming in accordance with ACI 347
  so that forming safely supports vertical and lateral loads that might be applied,
  until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure. Carry vertical and
  lateral loads to ground by forming system or in-place construction that has
  attained adequate strength for the purpose. Construct forming so that concrete
  members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation, and
  position.
- Design forms and falsework to include values of live load, dead load, weight of
  moving equipment operated on forming, concrete mix, height of concrete drop,
  vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, stresses, lateral
  stability, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.
- 3. Provide shores and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up forming settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks, or a combination thereof. Provide trussed supports when adequate foundations for shores and struts cannot be secured.

- 4. Support form facing materials by structural members spaced sufficiently close to prevent beyond tolerance deflection, in accordance with ACI 117. Fit forms placed in successive units for continuous surfaces to accurate alignment, free from irregularities and within allowable tolerances. For long-span members without intermediate supports, provide camber in forming as required for anticipated deflections resulting from weight and pressure of fresh concrete and construction loads.
- 5. Design and construct forming to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.
- 6. Provide forming sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placing. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins.

#### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Form Materials:
  - 1. Form Materials: At discretion of Contractor.
- B. Glass Fiber Fabric Reinforced Plastic Forms: Matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished concrete surfaces.
- C. Tubular Column Forms:
  - 1. Non-reusable, round paper or fiber tubes constructed of laminated plies using water-resistant type adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection.
  - 2. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist loads imposed by wet concrete without deformation.
  - 3. Fiberglass or steel forms may be used for cylindrical columns if acceptable by the Engineer in writing.
- D. Steel Forms: Sheet steel, suitably reinforced, and designed for particular use indicated on Drawings.
- E. Framing, Studding and Bracing: Stud or No. 3 structural light framing grade.
- F. Architectural Form Liner:
  - 1. Form Liners: Polystyrene or rigid polymer; Drystack Random Stone pattern.
  - 2. Form Reuse: single use.
  - 3. Panel Joints: Conceal joints behind rustication joints, unless approved by the Engineer in writing.
  - 4. Manufacturers:

- a. Sika Architectural Concrete Formliners, Item #328, manufactured by Sika Corporation.
- b. Or approved equal.

#### 2.03 ACCESSORIES

#### A. Form Ties:

- 1. Provide factory-fabricated fixed length galvanized metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling of concrete surfaces upon removal.
- 2. Ties to be Snap-off type, with the portion to remain within the concrete after the removal of exterior parts of the tie to be at least 1 1/2 inch from the outer concrete surface.
- 3. Ties shall leave a uniform, circular hole no larger than 1 inch diameter at the concrete surface, when forms are removed.
- 4. Ties shall have waterstops on all exterior, below grade walls, and walls subject to hydrostatic pressure.
- 5. Do not use removable ties unless accepted by the Engineer. Removable ties are not allowed on exterior below-grade walls or walls subject to hydrostatic pressure. If removable ties are accepted, Contractor shall submit hole repair details for approval by the Engineer.
- 6. Wire ties are not permitted.
- 7. Do not use reinforcing bars shown by the Drawings as part of the form tie system unless approved by the Engineer.
- 8. Provide stainless steel form ties for area with architectural finish. When used, tiebreak back point shall be at least 1 1/2 inch from outer concrete surfaces.
- B. Spreaders: Standard, non-corrosive metal from clamp assembly, of type acting as spreaders and leaving no metal within 1 inch of concrete face. Wire ties, wood spreaders or through bolts are not permitted.

# C. Form Release Agent:

- Commercial formulation, silicone-free form-release agent, designed for use on all types of forms, which will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and which will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion nor impede wetting of surfaces which will be cured with water, steam, or curing compounds.
- 2. Form release agent for use on steel forms shall be non-staining and rust-preventive.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood or rigid plastic type, minimum 3/4 x 3/4 inch triangular fillets.

- E. Miscellaneous Joint Strips: Preformed strips for reveals, rustication and similar joints fabricated of wood, metal, or plastic.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slot: Galvanize steel, foam filled, release tape sealed slots, anchors for securing to concrete formwork.
- G. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Size, strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and centers before proceeding with formwork.
- B. Request instructions from the Engineer when formwork is placed after reinforcement resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement before proceeding.
- C. Examine substrate and conditions under which the Work will be performed and notify Engineer in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- B. Remove loose material from bottom of earth forms prior to placing concrete.
- C. Minimize form joints. Make joints sufficiently tight to prevent loss of mortar.
- D. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping without damaging concrete during formwork removal.
- E. Arrange forms to allow stripping without removal of principal shores, where required to remain in place.
- F. For any work activities conducted during non-daylight hours, Contractor shall furnish and maintain temporary lighting to safely and adequately illuminate the work areas for workers and inspectors.

# 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Earth Forms:
  - 1. Earth forms are not permitted.
- B. Formwork General:

- 1. Provide top form for sloped surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical to hold shape of concrete during placement, unless it can be demonstrated that top forms can be omitted.
- 2. Construct forms to correct shape and dimensions, mortar-tight, braced, and of sufficient strength to maintain shape and position under imposed loads from construction operations.
- 3. Camber forms where necessary to produce level finished soffits unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- 4. Carefully verify horizontal and vertical positions of forms. Correct misaligned or misplaced forms before placing concrete.
- 5. Complete wedging and bracing before placing concrete.

#### C. Forms for Smooth Finish Concrete:

- 1. Use steel, plywood or lined board forms.
- 2. Use clean and smooth plywood and form liners, uniform in size, and free from surface and edge damage capable of affecting resulting concrete finish.
- 3. Install form lining with close-fitting square joints between separate sheets without springing into place.
- 4. Use full size sheets of form lines and plywood wherever possible.
- 5. Tape joints to prevent protrusions in concrete.
- 6. Use care in forming and stripping wood forms to protect corners and edges.
- 7. Level and continue horizontal joints.
- 8. Keep wood forms wet until stripped.

# D. Architectural Form Liners:

- 1. Erect architectural side of formwork first.
- 2. Attach form liner to forms before installing form ties.
- 3. Install form liners square, with joints and pattern aligned.
- 4. Seal form liner joints to prevent grout leaks.
- 5. Dress joints and edges to match form liner pattern and texture.
- E. Forms for Surfaces to Receive Membrane Waterproofing: Use plywood or steel forms. After erection of forms, tape form joints to prevent protrusions in concrete.
- F. Framing, Studding and Bracina:

- 1. Size framing, bracing, centering, and supporting members with sufficient strength to maintain shape and position under imposed loads from construction operations.
- 2. Distribute bracing loads over base area on which bracing is erected.
- 3. When placed on ground, protect against undermining, settlement or accidental impact.
- G. Erect formwork, shoring, and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- H. Obtain Engineer's approval before framing openings in structural members not indicated on Drawings.
- I. Install chamfer strips on all external corners.
- J. Before form materials can be re-used, surfaces that will be in contact with freshly cast concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, damaged areas repaired and projecting nails withdrawn. Re-use of form material shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

### 3.04 APPLICATION – FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are indicated to receive special finishes that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.
- D. Reuse and Coating of Forms: Thoroughly clean forms and reapply form coating before each reuse. For exposed work, do not reuse forms with damaged faces or edges. Apply form coating to forms in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Do not coat forms for concrete indicated to receive "scored finish". Apply form coatings before placing reinforcing steel.

# 3.05 INSTALLATION – INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Install formed openings for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items required to be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Install accessories straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

E. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

### F. Form Ties:

- 1. Use sufficient strength and sufficient quantity to prevent spreading of forms.
- 2. Place ties at least 1 inch away from finished surface of concrete.
- 3. Leave inner rods in concrete when forms are stripped.
- 4. Space form ties equidistant, symmetrical and aligned vertically and horizontally unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- G. Arrangement: Arrange formwork to allow proper erection sequence and to permit form removal without damage to concrete.

### H. Construction Joints:

- 1. Install surfaced pouring strip where construction joints intersect exposed surfaces to provide straight line at joints.
- 2. Just prior to subsequent concrete placement, remove strip and tighten forms to conceal shrinkage.
- 3. Show no overlapping of construction joints. Construct joints to present same appearance as butted plywood joints.
- 4. Arrange joints in continuous line straight, true and sharp.

#### I. Embedded Items:

- 1. Make provisions for pipes, sleeves, anchors, inserts, reglets, anchor slots, nailers, water stops, and other features.
- 2. Do not embed wood or uncoated aluminum in concrete.
- 3. Obtain installation and setting information for embedded items furnished under other Specification sections.
- 4. Securely anchor embedded items in correct location and alignment prior to placing concrete.
- 5. Verify conduits and pipes, including those made of coated aluminum, meet requirements of ACI 318 for size and location limitations.
- J. Openings for Items Passing Through Concrete:
  - 1. Frame openings in concrete where indicated on Drawings. Establish exact locations, sizes, and other conditions required for openings and attachment of work specified under other sections.
  - 2. Coordinate work to avoid cutting and patching of concrete after placement.

3. Perform cutting and repairing of concrete required as result of failure to provide required openings.

### K. Screeds:

- Set screeds and establish levels for tops of concrete slabs and levels for finish on slabs.
- 2. Slope slabs to drain where required or as shown on Drawings.
- 3. Before depositing concrete, remove debris from space to be occupied by concrete and thoroughly wet forms. Remove freestanding water.

# L. Screed Supports:

- 1. For concrete over waterproof membranes and vapor retarder membranes, use cradle, pad or base type screed supports which will not puncture membrane.
- 2. Staking through membrane is not permitted.

#### M. Cleanouts and Access Panels:

- 1. Provide removable cleanout sections or access panels at bottoms of forms to permit inspection and effective cleaning of loose dirt, debris and waste material.
- 2. Clean forms and surfaces against which concrete is to be placed. Remove chips, saw dust and other debris. Thoroughly blow out forms with compressed air just before concrete is placed.

### 3.06 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads and removal has been approved by the Engineer.
- B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.
- C. Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.
- D. Leave forms in place for minimum number of days as specified in ACI 347.

# 3.07 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
- C. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
- D. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction

proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

# 3.08 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Tolerances: Construct formwork to produce completed concrete surfaces within construction tolerances specified in ACI 117.

# 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.
- B. Notify Engineer after placement of reinforcing steel in forms, but prior to placing concrete.
- C. Schedule concrete placement to permit formwork inspection before placing concrete.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 03150

#### CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes but not limited to:
  - 1. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler.
  - 2. Epoxy Bonding Agent.
  - 3. Epoxy-Cement Bonding Agent.
  - 4. Concrete Bond Breakers.
  - 5. Form Savers.
  - 6. Plastic Dowel Insert.
  - 7. Aluminum Stair Nosings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 03110 Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forms.
  - 2. Section 07920 Joint Sealants.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Isolation and Expansion Joints: Defined as a planned joint that separates two adjacent concrete placements to isolate movement between members and allow concrete to expand freely. Typically, a space is provided between the two placements by placing a filler joint material against the first pour, which acts as a form for the second pour.
  - 1. Isolation Joints: No steel reinforcement or dowels cross the joint in addition to provision of a formed separation space. Typically this type of joint is used in slabs-on-ground at points of contact between slabs and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Expansion Joints: Includes dowels but no steel reinforcement crossing the joint in addition to provision of a formed separation space. The dowels allow movement in one direction, but shear transfer in the other directions.
  - 3. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, expansion joints in water bearing members shall be provided with a waterstop of the shape indicated.
- B. Contraction Joint: Defined as planned joint to intentionally create a plane of weakness where cracks are likely to form. The cross section may be reduced in

thickness, reinforcement or both. The section can be reduced by cutting, notching or forming grooves in the concrete, by placing material to act as a bond breaker in the joint, or where two placements of concrete meet across which no bond is achieved.

- 1. A "full" contraction joint has no reinforcement crossing the joint. A "partial" contraction joint has 50 percent or less of normal reinforcement crossing the joint. If more than 50 percent of reinforcement crosses the joint, the joint should be classified as a construction joint.
- 2. Dowels or shear keys may be provided to transfer shear forces.
- 3. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, contraction joints in water bearing members shall be provided with a waterstop and/or sealant groove of the shape indicated.
- C. Construction Joint: A construction joint is defined as the contact between newly placed concrete and existing concrete surfaces that have become so rigid that the new concrete cannot be incorporated integrally by vibration with that previously placed, across which development and maintenance of bond are required, and through which any reinforcement that may be present is not interrupted.
  - 1. The surface of the first placement may also be required to be roughened to enhance bond strength.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, construction joints in water bearing members shall be provided with a waterstop of the shape indicated.

# 1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American Concrete Institute:
  - 1. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
- B. ASTM International:
  - 1. ASTM A370, Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products.
  - 2. ASTM C309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
  - 3. ASTM D994, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
  - 4. ASTM D1751, Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
  - ASTM D1752, Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.

- 6. ASTM D2628, Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements
- 7. ASTM D2835, Standard Specification for Lubricant for Installation of Preformed Compression Seals in Concrete Pavements
- 8. ASTM E1745, Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

# C. US Army Corps of Engineers:

1. CRD-C572, Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop.

### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

1. Provide for inserts, openings, sleeves, other penetrations, and embedments.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01300 Submittals: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Action Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Layout of joint locations. Submit and obtain approval prior to submitting concrete reinforcement Shop Drawings.
    - b. For joints that require waterstops, submit layout of locations showing waterstop details. Indicate waterstop type, waterstop joint conditions, and details on how joint conditions will be handled.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's literature, specifications, warranties, and installation instructions for all materials required.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage:
  - 1. Upon delivery to the Site, place materials in area protected from weather.
  - 2. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Store materials above ground on framework or blocking.
- B. Handle materials in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. Do not damage materials during handling.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PREFORMED EXPANSION JOINT FILLER

- A. Non-water retaining structures: Provide bituminous-type expansion joint filler conforming to ASTM D994, or preformed expansion joint filler complying with ASTM D1752, Type I (sponge rubber) or Type II (cork), in thickness shown.
- B. Water retaining structures: Provide preformed expansion joint filler complying with ASTM D1752 Type I (sponge rubber) or Type II (cork), in thickness shown.

### 2.02 JOINT SEALANT AND SEALANTS

- A. Field-Molded Sealants and Primer: Refer to Section 07920 Joint Sealants.
- B. Compression Seals and Lubricant: Compression seals shall conform to ASTM D2628; lubricant for installation shall conform to ASTM D2835.

#### 2.03 FPOXY BONDING AGENT

- A. Provide a 2 component epoxy-resin bonding agent.
- B. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod LPL, by Sika Corporation.
  - 2. Eucopoxy LPL, by the Euclid Chemical Company.
  - 3. Resi-Bond J-58, by Dayton Superior.
  - 4. Or equal.

#### 2.04 FPOXY-CEMENT BONDING AGENT

- A. Provide 3 component epoxy resin-cement blended formulated as bonding agent.
- B. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Sika Armatec 110 EpoCem, as manufactured by Sika Corporation.
  - 2. Duralprep A.C., as manufactured by the Euclid Chemical Company.
  - 3. Emaco P24, as manufactured by MBT/ChemRex.
  - 4. Or equal.

# 2.05 CONCRETE BOND BREAKERS

- A. Provide asphalt-saturated rag felt building paper, not less in weight than commercially known as 15 pound felt building paper, which weighs 15 pounds per 100 square feet.
- B. Chemical Bond Breaker:

1. Provide medium solids resin solution concrete curing compound complying with ASTM C309 or bituminous paint.

### 2.06 FORM SAVERS

#### A. Mechanical Connection:

- 1. The mechanical connection shall meet building code requirements of developing in tension or compression as required by local norms/codes. The mechanical connection shall be positive-locking, taper-threaded-type coupler manufactured from high quality steel. The bar ends must be taper threaded using the manufacture's bar threading equipment to ensure proper taper and thread engagement. All connectors shall be installed to the manufacturer's requirements.
- 2. Mechanical connectors to meet or exceed the requirements of ACI 318 Type 2 splice requirements.
- 3. Mechanical connectors to have a current evaluation report by ICC Evaluation Service.
- 4. The strength of the mechanical connection shall be a minimum of 125% of the yield strength of the connected reinforcing bar.

### B. Manufacturers:

- 1. D368 Taper-Lock Form Saver, as manufactured by Dayton Superior.
- 2. Lenton Form Savers, as manufactured by ERICO.
- 3. Or approved equivalent.

### 2.07 PLASTIC DOWEL INSERT

A. Patented square or round dowel alignment method for concrete slabs utilizing 100% polypropylene material sleeve with base that is face attached to the formwork. See project documents for location, dowel size and spacing.

#### B. Manufacturers:

- 1. Speed Dowels and/or Speed Load as manufactured by Sika/Greenstreak, St. Louis, MO.
- 2. Or approved equivalent.

### 2.08 ALUMINUM STAIR NOSINGS

### A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Supergrit Type 241BF by Wooster Products, Inc.
- 2. Or approved equivalent.

- B. Fabricate extruded aluminum nosing of sizes and configurations as shown on the Drawings.
  - Unless otherwise shown, provide ribbed abrasive filled type, using black abrasive filler.
- C. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, either integral or applied to treads as standard with manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate and conditions under which the Work will be performed and notify Engineer in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide joint locations and details, including materials and methods of installation of joint fillers and waterstops, as specified and indicated. In no case may any fixed metal be continuous through an expansion or isolation joint.
- B. Protection of Aluminum from Dissimilar Materials:
  - 1. Coat surfaces of aluminum that will contact dissimilar materials such as concrete, masonry and steel.

### 3.03 EXPANSION AND ISOLATION JOINTS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301 and this Section.
- B. Locate and install expansion or isolation joints as shown and indicated. Install joint filler, if required, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Install joint seals or sealants as specified in this Section.
- C. Provide isolation joint where sidewalk or other slab-on-ground abuts a concrete structure and slab-on-ground is not shown doweled into that structure. Form isolation joint by 1/2 inch joint filler with upper 1/2 inch of joint filled with sealant.

# 3.04 CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Locate and install contraction joints as shown and indicated. Install joint seals or sealants, if required, as specified in this Section.
- B. Provide contraction joints in non-water bearing slabs-on-ground as shown or indicated. Where contraction joints are not shown or indicated, space contraction joints at 24 to 36 times thickness of slab in both directions. Locate contraction joints only at places approved by Engineer.
- C. Where contraction joints are not shown or indicated, a groove, with depth of at least 25 percent of the member thickness, shall be tooled, formed, or saw-cut in concrete.

Groove shall be filled with joint sealant material in accordance with Section 07920 – Joint Sealants

- D. Where contraction joint is formed by sawcutting, make sawcut in presence of Engineer immediately after concrete has set sufficiently to support the saw and be cut without damage to concrete. Keep concrete continually moist during cutting. Joints shall be approximately 1/8 inch wide.
- E. Where contraction joint is formed by tool or forms, insert tool or joint forming strip in concrete. After concrete has achieved design strength, remove upper portion of joint forming strip and fill void with sealant.

# 3.05 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301 and the Contract Documents.
- B. Locate and install construction joints as shown or indicated on the Drawings. Where not shown or indicated, locate joints to not impair strength of the structure; position joints at points of minimum shear. Location of joints shall be approved by Engineer. In addition to joints shown or indicated on the Drawings, locate construction joints as follows:
  - 1. In foundation mats, locate joints at spacing of approximately 30 feet. Joints shall be located within middle third of element span, unless otherwise shown or indicated on the Drawings. Element span shall be considered distance between piles or, as determined by Engineer, distance between bearing elements, such as columns, exterior walls and interior walls. Place concrete in strip pattern, unless otherwise shown or indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. In walls, locate joints at a maximum spacing of 30 feet. Locate joints away from wall intersections a minimum of 1/4 of the clear span distance between wall intersections measured horizontally.
  - 3. In structural slabs and beams, joints shall be located within middle third of element span and shall be located in compliance with ACI 301, unless otherwise shown or indicated on the Drawings.
  - 4. In slabs on grade, locate joints at spacing of approximately 30 feet. Place concrete in strip pattern, unless otherwise shown or indicated on the Drawings.

#### C. Horizontal Joints:

- 1. Roughen concrete at interface of construction joints by abrasive blasting, hydroblasting, or using surface retardants and water jets to expose aggregate and remove accumulated concrete on projecting rebar immediately subsequent to form stripping, unless otherwise approved by Engineer. Immediately before placing fresh concrete, thoroughly clean existing contact surface using stiff brush or other tools and stream of pressurized water. Surface shall be clean and wet, and free from pools of water at time of placing fresh concrete.
- 2. Remove laitance, waste mortar, and other substances that may prevent complete adhesion. Where joint roughening was performed more than 7 days

prior to concrete placing or where dirt or other bond reducing contaminants are on surface, perform additional light abrasive blasting or hydroblasting to remove laitance and all bond-reducing materials just prior to concrete placement.

### D. Vertical Joints:

- 1. Apply roughener to the form in thin, even film by brush, spray, or roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. After roughener is dry, concrete may be placed.
- 2. When concrete has been placed, remove joint surface forms as early as necessary to allow for removal of surface retarded concrete. Forms covering member surfaces shall remain in place as required under Section 03110 Structural Cast-In-Place Concrete Forms. Wash loosened material off with high-pressure water spray to obtain roughened surface subject to approval by Engineer. Alternately, surface shall be roughened by abrasive blasting or hydroblasting to expose aggregate. Outer 1 inch of each side of joint face shall be masked and protected from blasting to avoid damaging member surface.

#### 3.06 JOINT SEALS AND SEALANTS

- A. Accurately position and secure against displacement oiled wood strips, or joint seal or sealant manufacturer's premolded filler strips to clean, smooth concrete surface of joint. Provide wood strips with a slight taper, dressed and of the size required to install filler strips at the desired level and below the finished concrete surface and to form groove for joint sealant or seals to the size shown. Material used to secure premolded fillers and wood strips to concrete shall not harm the concrete and shall be compatible with the joint sealant or seals. Do not remove wood strips until after concrete curing period. After removing filler strips, thoroughly clean groove to remove all laitance, curing compound, foreign materials, protrusions of hardened concrete, standing water and any dust.
- B. Joints with Field Molded Sealant: Joints shall not be sealed when sealant, air or concrete temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Immediately prior to installation of field molded sealants, clean joint of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents or other means as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Joints shall be dry prior to filling with sealant. Bond breaker and back-up material shall be installed where required. Joints shall be primed and filled flush with joint sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Joints With Preformed Compression Seals: Install joint seals with equipment which are capable of installing joint seals to prescribed depth without cutting, nicking, twisting, or otherwise distorting or damaging the seal and with no more than 5 percent stretching of seal. Cover sides of joint and, if necessary, sides of compression seal with a coating of lubricant, and install seal to depth indicated with joint seal installation equipment. Coat butt joints with liberal applications of lubricant.

### 3.07 BONDING AGENTS

A. Use epoxy bonding agent for bonding of fresh concrete to concrete that has been in place for at least 60 days, and for bonding to existing concrete.

- B. Use epoxy-cement bonding agent for the following:
  - 1. Bonding toppings and concrete fill to concrete that has been in place for at least 60 days, and for bonding to existing concrete.
  - 2. For locations where bonding agent is required and concrete cannot be placed within open time period of epoxy bonding agent.
- C. Use cement-water slurry as bonding agent for toppings and concrete fill to new concrete. Cement water slurry shall be worked into surface with stiff bristle broom and place the concrete before cement-water slurry dries.
- D. Handle and store bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and safety precautions.
- E. Mix bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Before placing fresh concrete, thoroughly roughen and clean hardened concrete surfaces and coat with bonding agent not less than 1/16 inch thick. Place fresh concrete while bonding agent is still tacky (within its open time), without removing in-place bonding agent coat, and as directed by manufacturer.

# 3.08 FORM SAVERS AND PLASTIC DOWEL INSERT

A. Install per manufacturers requirements.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 03200

#### CONCRETE REINFORCING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

#### A. Scope:

- 1. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish and install concrete reinforcing.
- 2. Extent of concrete reinforcing is shown and indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Work includes fabrication and placement of reinforcing including bars, ties, and supports, and welded wire fabric for concrete, encasements, and fireproofing.

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03150, Concrete Accessories.
- 2. Section 05053, Anchor Systems.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards referenced in this Section are:
  - 1. ACI 315, Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 2. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
  - 4. ANSI/AWS D1.4, Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel.
  - 5. ASTM A82, Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 6. ASTM A185, Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
  - 7. ASTM A615, Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 8. ASTM A706, Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - 9. ASTM A775, Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
  - 10. ASTM E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

- 11. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), Manual of Standard Practice.
- 12. ICC Evaluation Service (ES) AC 308, Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Anchors in Concrete Elements.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications:

- 1. Testing Laboratory: Shall meet requirements of ASTM E329 and shall have experience in the testing welded splices of reinforcing steel and tension testing of reinforcing bars set in adhesive in hardened concrete.
- 2. Installer of Adhesive Dowels: Shall be experienced and certified by manufacturer of adhesive as possessing necessary training for installing manufacturer's products. Distributors or manufacturer's representatives shall not provide product training unless qualified as certified trainers by anchor manufacturer.

### B. Certifications:

- Weld Procedures: For types of splices and grades of reinforcing used in the Work, weld procedures for welded reinforcing steel splices shall be certified in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.4.
- 2. Welders: For types of splices and grades of reinforcing used in the Work, welders shall be certified for welding reinforcing steel splices in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.4.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Drawings for fabricating, bending, and placing concrete reinforcing. Comply with ACI 315, Parts A and B.
    - b. For walls, show elevations at minimum scale of 1/4 inch to 1 foot.
      - 1) Elevations shall show all openings and reference details that identify additional reinforcing required around each opening.
      - 2) Elevations shall denote each wall intersection and reference a detail that identifies additional reinforcing required at wall intersection. As an alternate to providing separate details for each wall intersection, provide overall plan detailing only the additional wall intersection reinforcing for each wall intersection.
    - c. For slabs and mats, show top and bottom reinforcing on separate plan views.
      - 1) Plans shall show all openings and shall reference details that identify additional reinforcing around each opening.

- d. Show bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, location of bar splices, length of lap splices, arrangements, and assemblies, as required for fabricating and placing concrete reinforcing unless otherwise noted.
- e. Splices shall be kept to a minimum. Avoid, when possible, splices in regions of maximum tensile stresses.
- f. Drawings detailing location of all construction and expansion joints, as required under Section 03150, Concrete Accessories, shall be submitted and approved before Shop Drawings for reinforcing are submitted.
- g. Drawings detailing location, spacing, edge distance, and embedment depth of adhesive dowels. Adhesive system shall be submitted and approved before Shop Drawings with adhesive dowels are submitted.

#### 2. Product Data:

- a. Manufacturer's product data for adhesive, if not submitted under other Sections.
- b. Adhesive manufacturer's test data and ICC ES report to verify specified capacity of adhesive dowels.
- B. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Certificates:
    - a. Steel manufacturer's certificates of mill analysis, tensile, and bend tests for reinforcing steel.
    - b. Certification of welders and weld procedures for splices.
    - c. Adhesive manufacturer's certification verifying that installer is qualified and using proper installation procedures.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions:
    - a. Installation instructions for adhesive systems.
  - 3. Field Quality Control Submittals:
    - a. Reports of all field quality control testing, where applicable.
    - b. Results of required inspection of welded splices of reinforcing bars.
    - c. Results of required tensile testing of adhesive dowels. Include size and location of bars tested.
  - 4. Special Procedure Submittals; Description of reinforcing weld locations and weld procedures.

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver concrete reinforcing products to Site bundled, tagged, and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings on approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Store concrete reinforcing products to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt and excessive rust. Store on heavy wood blocking so that reinforcing does not come into contact with the ground.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: Shall be deformed in accordance with ASTM A615, and as follows:
  - 1. Provide Grade 60 for all bars, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. At beams and columns forming frames and wall boundary elements, where shown on the Drawings, provide ASTM A706 or ASTM A615, Grade 60, with tested actual maximum yield stress of 78,000 pounds per square inch and ratio of actual tested tensile strength to tested yield strength not less than 1.25.
- B. Mechanical Couplers: Reinforcement bars may be spliced with mechanical connection. Connection shall be full mechanical connection that shall develop in tension or compression, as required, at least 125 percent of specified yield strength (fy) of bar in accordance with ACI 318. Where splices at the face of wall are shown or approved by Engineer, form saver-type mechanical couplers may be used. Form-saver couplers shall have integral plates designed to positively connect coupler to formwork.
- C. Steel Wire: Shall be in accordance with ASTM A82.
- D. Welded Smooth Wire Fabric: Shall be in accordance with ASTM A185.
  - 1. Furnish in flat sheets, not rolls.
- E. Column Spirals: Hot-rolled rods for spirals, conforming to ASTM A615.
- F. Supports for Reinforcement: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing in place.
  - 1. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI MSP recommendations, except as specified in this Section. Do not use wood, brick, or other unacceptable materials.
  - For slabs on grade, use precast concrete blocks, 4 inches square in plan, with embedded tie wire as specified by CRSI 1 MSP. Precast concrete blocks shall have same or higher compressive strength as specified for concrete in which they are located.
  - 3. For concrete surfaces where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports complying with CRSI MSP.

#### G. Adhesive Dowels:

#### 1. Dowels:

a. Dowel reinforcing bars shall be deformed in accordance with ASTM A615, Grade 60.

#### 2. Adhesive:

a. Requirements for adhesive are specified under requirements for concrete adhesive anchors in Section 05053, Anchor Systems.

#### 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to required shapes and dimensions, with fabrication tolerances complying with CRSI MSP. In case of fabricating errors, do not re-bend or straighten reinforcing in manner that injures or weakens material.
- B. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcing with 1 or more of the following defects is not allowed:
  - 1. Bar lengths, bends, and other dimensions exceeding specified fabrication tolerances.
  - 2. Bends or kinks not shown on approved Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Bars that do not meet or exceed their ASTM specification requirements when hand-wire-brushed, with respect to cross section, nominal weight, or average height of deformations.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine the substrate and conditions under which concrete reinforcing is to be placed and notify Engineer in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable recommendations of Laws and Regulations, applicable standards, and CRSI MSP for details and methods of reinforcing placement and supports.
- B. Clean reinforcing to remove loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials that reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- C. Position, support, and secure reinforcing against displacement during formwork construction and concrete placing. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, and hangers, as required.
  - 1. Place reinforcing to obtain minimum concrete coverages specified in ACI 318, and the Contract Documents. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports

together with 16 gage wire to hold reinforcing accurately in position during concrete placing. Set wire ties so that twisted ends are directed away from exposed concrete surfaces.

- 2. Prior to placing concrete, using surveyor's level or string line, demonstrate to Engineer that specified cover of reinforcing has been attained.
- 3. Do not secure reinforcing steel to forms with wire, nails, or other ferrous metal. Metal supports subject to corrosion shall not touch formed or exposed concrete surfaces.
- D. Allowable Placing Tolerances: Comply with ACI 318, Chapter 25 Reinforcement Details.
- E. Provide sufficient number of supports of strength required to carry reinforcing. Do not place reinforcing bars more than 2 inches beyond last leg of continuous bar support. Do not use supports as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.

# F. Lap Splices:

- 1. Provide standard reinforcing splices by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tying tightly with wire. Comply with requirements shown for minimum lap of spliced bars as shown on the Drawings.
- G. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practical. Lap adjoining pieces at least 1 full mesh and lace splices with 16 gage wire. Do not make end laps midway between supporting beams, or directly over beams of continuous structures. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps.

### H. Mechanical Couplers:

1. Mechanical butt splices shall be in accordance with recommendations of mechanical splicing device manufacturer. Butt splices shall develop 125 percent of specified minimum yield tensile strength of spliced bars or of smaller bar in transition splices. Bars shall be flame-dried before butt splicing. Provide adequate jigs and clamps or other devices to support, align, and hold longitudinal centerline of bars being butt spliced in straight line.

### I. Welded Splices:

- 1. When field welding of reinforcing is required on the Drawings or allowed by Engineer in writing, welding of reinforcing bars shall conform to ANSI/AWS D1.4. Preheating and rate of cooling requirements shall be based on bar steel chemistry and ANSI/AWS D1.4. Welded splices shall be sized and constructed to transfer minimum of 125 percent of specified minimum yield tensile strength of spliced bars or of smaller bar in transition splices. Unless otherwise allowed by ENGINEER in writing, welding of crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement is prohibited.
- 2. Welding of wire to wire, and of wire or welded wire fabric to reinforcing bars or structural steels, shall conform to applicable provisions of ANSI/AWS D1.4 and Engineer's requirements for the particular application.

3. After completing welding on coated reinforcing bars, repair coating damage as specified in this Section. Welds and steel splice members, when used to splice bars, shall be coated with same material used for repair of coating damage.

### J. Adhesive Dowels:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and requirements of this Section.
- 2. Drill holes to adhesive system manufacturer's recommended drill bit diameter and to specified depth. Drill holes in hammering and rotation mode with carbide-tipped drill bits complying with tolerances indicated in ANSI B212.15. Core-drilled holes shall not be permitted.
- 3. Before setting adhesive dowel, hole shall be made free of dust and debris by method recommended by adhesive system manufacturer. Brush the hole with adhesive system manufacturer-approved brush and blow hole clean with clean, dry, oil-free compressed air to remove all dust and loose particles. Hole shall be dry as defined by adhesive system manufacturer.
- 4. Before injecting adhesive, obtain Engineer's concurrence that hole is dry and free of oil and other contaminants.
- 5. Prior to injecting adhesive into the drilled hole, dispense to an appropriate location for waste an initial amount of adhesive from the mixing nozzle until adhesive is a uniform color, indicating that product is properly mixed.
- 6. Inject adhesive into hole through injection system-mixing nozzle and extension tubes (as required) placed to bottom of hole. Withdraw nozzle's discharge end as adhesive is placed while keeping nozzle immersed to prevent formation of air pockets. Fill hole to depth that ensures that excess material is expelled from hole during dowel placing.
- 7. Twist dowel during insertion into partially-filled hole to ensure full wetting of rod surface with adhesive. Insert rod slowly to avoid developing air pockets.
- 8. Provide adequate curing in accordance to adhesive system manufacturer's requirements prior to continuing with adjoining or adjacent Work that could impose or impart load on the dowels. Do not begin adjoining or adjacent Work until dowels are successfully tested or when approved by Engineer.

# 9. Limitations:

- a. Installation Temperature: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation temperature requirements. Provide temporary protection and other measures, such as heated enclosures, necessary to ensure that base material temperature complies with requirements of adhesive systems manufacturer during installation and adhesive system curing.
- b. Oversized Holes: Advise Engineer immediately if size of drilled hole is larger than recommended by adhesive system manufacturer. Cost of corrective measures,

including but not limited to redesign of dowels due to decreased capacities, shall be paid by Contractor.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### A. Site Inspections and Tests:

#### 1. General:

- a. Do not place concrete until reinforcing is inspected, and permission for placing concrete is granted by Engineer. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected.
- b. Do not close up formwork for walls and other vertical members until reinforcing is inspected, and permission for placing concrete is granted by Engineer. Concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected.
- c. Correct defective Work by removing and replacing or correcting, as required by Engineer.
- d. Contractor shall pay cost of corrections and subsequent testing required to confirm integrity of post-installed anchors.
- e. Testing laboratory shall submit test results to Contractor and Engineer within 24 hours of completion of test.

#### 2. Site Tests:

- a. Owner Will employ testing laboratory to perform field quality testing of adhesive dowels at the Site.
  - 1) Testing shall comply with ASTM E488.
  - 2) Test at least 10 percent of each type of adhesive dowel. If 1 or more dowels fail the test, Contractor shall pay cost to test all dowels of same diameter and type installed on the same day as the failed dowel.
  - 3) Test dowels to 60 percent of specified yield strength. Engineer will direct which dowels are to be tested.
  - 4) Apply test loads with hydraulic ram.
  - 5) Displacement of dowels shall not exceed D/10, where D is nominal diameter of dowel.
- 3. Inspection of Welded Splices: Owner will employ testing laboratory to perform field quality control testing of welded splices. All welded splices shall be visually inspected. Radiographically test minimum of 5 percent of butt splice welds. Repair defective welds so that welds are completely sound.

**END OF SECTION** 

### SECTION 03300

#### CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

# A. Scope:

- 1. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish and install cast-in-place concrete.
- 2. The Work includes providing concrete consisting of Portland cement, fine and coarsen aggregate, water, and approved admixtures; combined, mixed, transported, placed, finished, and cured. The Work also includes:
  - a. Providing openings in concrete to accommodate the Work under this and other Sections, and building into the concrete all items such as sleeves, frames, anchorage devices, inserts, and all other items to be embedded in concrete Work.

#### B. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate installation of items to be installed in the concrete Work.

### C. Classifications of Concrete:

- 1. Class "A" concrete shall be steel-reinforced and includes the following:
  - a. All concrete, unless otherwise shown or indicated.
- 2. Class "AF" concrete shall be steel-reinforced and may be used in lieu of Class "A" concrete for the following:
  - a. Walls and foundations thicker than 16 inches.
- 3. Class "B" concrete shall be placed without forms or with simple forms, with little or no reinforcing, and includes the following, unless otherwise shown or indicated:
  - a. Concrete fill within structures.
  - b. Duct banks.
  - c. Unreinforced encasements.
  - d. Curbs and gutters.

- e. Sidewalks.
- f. Thrust blocks.
- 4. Class "D" concrete shall be unreinforced and used where required as concrete fill under foundations, filling abandoned piping, and where "lean concrete" or "mudmat" is shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.

### D. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03150, Concrete Accessories.
- 2. Section 03600, Grouting.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards referenced in this Section are:
  - AASHTO M182, Specification for Burlap Cloth Made From Jute or Kenaf and Cotton Materials.
  - 2. AASHTO TP23, Test Method for Water Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete Using Microwave Oven Drying.
  - 3. ACI 117, Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary.
  - 4. ACI 301, Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - 5. ACI 302.1R, Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
  - 6. ACI 304R, Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
  - 7. ACI 305R, Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
  - 8. ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.
  - 9. ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
  - 10. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
  - 11. ACI 350-06, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary.
  - 12. ASTM C31/C31M, Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
  - 13. ASTM C33, Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

- 14. ASTM C39/C39M, Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Con-crete Specimens.
- 15. ASTM C42/C42M, Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
- 16. ASTM C94/C94M, Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- 17. ASTM C109/C109M, Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens).
- 18. ASTM C138/C138M, Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
- 19. ASTM C143/C143M, Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic- Cement Concrete.
- 20. ASTM C150, Specification for Portland Cement.
- 21. ASTM C157/C157M, Test Method for Length Change of Hardened Hydraulic-Cement Mortar and Concrete.
- 22. ASTM C171, Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
- 23. ASTM C172, Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- 24. ASTM C231, Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- 25. ASTM C260, Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- 26. ASTM C309, Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- 27. ASTM C330, Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
- 28. ASTM C494/C494M, Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- 29. ASTM C618, Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- 30. ASTM C882/C882M, Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used with Concrete by Slant Shear.
- 31. ASTM C989, Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
- 32. ASTM C1064/C1064M, Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

- 33. ASTM C1077, Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
- 34. ASTM C1240, Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
- 35. ASTM D1042, Test Method for Linear Dimensional Changes of Plastics Under Accelerated Service Conditions.
- 36. ASTM D3574, Standard Test Methods for Flexible Cellular Materials—Slab, Bonded, and Molded Urethane Foams.
- 37. ASTM E96/E96M, Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- 38. ASTM E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.
- 39. ASTM E1643, Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- 40. ASTM E1745, Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- 41. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components Health Effects.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications:

- 1. Concrete Testing Laboratory:
  - a. Employ independent testing laboratory experienced in design and testing of concrete materials and mixes to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes. Employ different laboratories for design of concrete mixes and field testing.
    - 1) Testing agency shall be in accordance with ASTM E329 and ASTM C1077.
    - 2) Testing laboratory shall have been inspected and passed within previous 2 years by Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of NIST for: testing concrete aggregates, and for preparing and testing concrete trial batches with or without admixtures. Testing laboratory shall provide documentation indicating how deficiencies, if any, in most recent CCRL inspection report were corrected.

- 3) Selection of testing laboratory is subject to Owner's acceptance.
- 4) Submit written description of proposed concrete testing laboratory giving qualifications of personnel, laboratory facilities, and equipment, and other information requested by Engineer.
- 2. Water Reducing Admixture Manufacturer:
  - a. Water-reducing admixtures shall be manufactured under strict quality control in facilities operated under a quality assurance program. Submit copy of manufacturer's quality assurance handbook to document program existence.
  - b. Manufacturer shall maintain a concrete testing laboratory approved by CCRL at NIST.
  - c. Manufacturer shall be capable of providing services of qualified field service representatives at the Site.
- B. Laboratory Trial Batch:
  - 1. Each concrete mix design specified shall be verified by laboratory trial batch, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. For classes of concrete that require air-entrainment, test the trial batch at highest percentage of air allowed for that class of concrete.
  - 3. Perform the following testing on each trial batch:
    - a. Aggregate gradation for fine and coarse aggregates.
    - b. Fly ash testing to verify meeting specified properties, unless fly ash Supplier submits certification by an independent testing laboratory.
    - c. Slump.
    - d. Air content.
    - e. Compressive strength based on 3 cylinders each tested at 7 days and at 28 days.
  - 4. Submit for each trial batch the following information:
    - a. Project identification name and number (if applicable).
    - b. Date of test report.
    - Complete identification of aggregate source of supply.

- d. Tests of aggregates for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- e. Scale weight of each aggregate.
- f. Absorbed water in each aggregate.
- g. Brand, type, and composition of cementitious materials.
- h. Brand, type, and amount of each admixture.
- i. Amounts of water used in trial mixes.
- j. Proportions of each material per cubic yard.
- k. Gross weight and yield per cubic yard of trial mixtures.
- I. Measured slump.
- m. Measured air content.
- n. Compressive strength developed at 7 days and 28 days, from not less than 3 test cylinders cast for each 7 day and 28 day test, and for each design mix.
- C. Certification of Concrete Mix:
  - 1. The requirement for trial batch will be waived upon compliance with requirements of this Paragraph. Verify compressive strength of each specified mix by data from series of at least 30 consecutive tests that have been made within previous 12 months. Test is the average strength of all specimens of the same age fabricated from sample taken from a single batch of concrete. Tests shall have been made on concrete with identical mix design to mix design proposed for the Work, including sources of aggregate and manufacturers of cementitious materials and admixtures. Average of tests shall be above required average compressive strength required by ACI 318. Standard deviation for series of tests shall be less than 600 psi.
- D. Component Supply and Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide all admixture materials from a single manufacturer.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - List of concrete materials and proportions for the proposed concrete mix designs. Include data sheets, test results, certifications, and mill reports to qualify the materials

- proposed for use in the mix designs. Do not start laboratory trial batch testing until this submittal is approved by Engineer.
- b. Laboratory Trial Batch Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete cylinders, materials, and mix design tests.
- c. Ready-mixed Concrete: Submit the following information.
  - 1) Physical capacity of mixing plant.
  - 2) Trucking facilities available.
  - 3) Estimated average amount of the specified concrete that can be produced and delivered to the Site during a normal, 8 hour day, excluding output to other customers.

### 2. Product Data:

- a. Manufacturers' specifications with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, including admixtures and bonding agents.
- B. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Certifications:
    - a. Notarized certification of conformance to reference standards used in this Section, when required by Engineer.
  - 2. Delivery Tickets: Copies of all delivery tickets for each load of concrete delivered to or mixed at the Site. Each delivery tickets shall contain the information in accordance with ASTM C94 along with project identification name and number (if any), date, mix type, mix time, quantity and amount of water introduced.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Transportation, Delivery, and Handling:
  - Materials used for concrete shall be clean and free from foreign matter during transportation and handling, and kept separate until measured and placed into concrete mixer.
  - 2. Implement suitable measures during hauling, piling, and handling to ensure that segregation of coarse and fine aggregate particles does not occur and grading is not affected.

# B. Storage:

1. For storage, provide bins or platforms with hard, clean surfaces.

#### PART 2 **PRODUCTS**

#### 2.01 **CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS**

#### Cement: Α.

- 1. Portland cement shall be Type II(MH) ASTM C150. Type I or Type II may be used in lieu of Type II(MH) when approved by Engineer.
- 2. Portland cement shall be produced by one facility. Alternate cement sources may be used provided that mix design has been approved and acceptable trial batch verifying performance has been made.
- 3. Do not use cement that has deteriorated because of improper storage or handling.

#### В. Fly Ash Mineral Admixture:

- 1. Mineral admixtures, when used, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C618 Class F, except as follows:
  - The loss on ignition shall be a maximum of 4 percent. a.
  - b. The maximum percent of sulfur trioxide (SO3) shall be 4.
- 2. Fly ash shall be considered to be a cementitious material.
- 3. Laboratory trial batches shall be tested to determine compliance with strength requirements, times of setting, slump, slump loss, and shrinkage characteristics.

#### C. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag:

- 1. Ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBS) mineral admixture, when used, shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100.
- 2. GGBS is considered a cementitious material.
- 3. Perform laboratory tests on trial batches to determine compliance with strength requirements, times of setting, slump, slump loss, and shrinkage characteristics.
- D. For all classes of concrete, when Type II(MH) Cement is used, fly ash or GGBS may be used within the following percentages by weight. When Type II Cement is used, fly ash or GGBS shall be used within the following percentages by weight. When Type I Cement is used, in lieu of Type II(MH) Cement, fly ash or GGBS shall be used such that total tricalcium aluminate content (C3A) of the resulting cementitious material is not greater than 8 percent.
  - 1. When fly ash is used, material shall have minimum of 20 percent and maximum of 25 percent of total weight of cementitious material.

2. When GGBS is used, material shall have minimum of 40 percent and maximum of 50 percent of total weight of cementitious material.

### 2.02 AGGREGATES

#### A. General:

- 1. Aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33, Class Designation 4S, and as specified in this Section.
- 2. Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances, such as iron sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, ochre, or other materials, that can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.

# B. Fine Aggregate:

- 1. Provide clean, sharp, natural sand free of loam, clay, lumps, and other deleterious substances.
- 2. Dune sand, bank run sand, and manufactured sand are unacceptable.

# C. Coarse Aggregate:

- 1. Provide clean, uncoated, processed aggregate containing no clay, mud, loam, or foreign matter, as follows:
  - a. Crushed stone, processed from natural rock or stone.
  - b. Washed gravel, either natural or crushed. Slag, pit gravel, and bank run gravel are unacceptable.

### 2.03 WATER

A. Water used in producing and curing concrete shall be clean and free of injurious quantities of oils, acids, alkalis, organic materials, and other substances that may be deleterious to concrete and steel.

### 2.04 CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

- A. Provide admixtures in accordance with product manufacturer's published instructions. Admixtures shall be compatible with each other. Admixtures shall not contain thiocyanates, shall not contain more than 0.05 percent chloride ion, and shall be non-toxic in the concrete mix after 30 days. Do not use admixtures that have not been incorporated and tested in the accepted mixes, unless otherwise approved by Engineer.
- B. Air Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260.
  - 1. Air entraining admixture shall be vinsol resin or vinsol rosin-based.
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.

- 1. Proportion Class "A", Class "AF", Class "AS", and Class "B" concrete with non-air entraining, normal setting, water-reducing, aqueous solution of modified organic polymer. Admixture shall not contain lignin, nitrates, or chlorides added during manufacturing.
- D. High Range Water-Reducing Admixture (HRWR): ASTM C494, Type F/G.
  - 1. Use high range water-reducing admixture in the concrete classifications so specified or indicated. Use of HRWR admixture is allowed at Contractor's option in all other classifications of concrete. When used, HRWR admixture shall be added to concrete in accordance with admixture manufacturer's published instructions. Specific admixture formulation shall be as recommended by admixture manufacturer for Project conditions.
- E. Set Control Admixtures: In accordance with ASTM C494. Use the following as required:
  - 1. Type B, Retarding.
  - 2. Type C, Accelerating.
  - 3. Type D, Water reducing and Retarding.
  - 4. Type E, Water reducing and Accelerating.
  - 5. Type F, Water-reducing, high range admixtures.
  - 6. Type G, Water-reducing, high range, and retarding admixtures.
- F. Calcium Chloride: Do not use calcium chloride.

### 2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Prepare concrete design mixes in accordance with Table 03 30 00-A:

TABLE 03 30 00-A CONCRETE DESIGN MIX CRITERIA

	Coarse Aggregate <sup>(1)</sup>		Minimum				Min. Comp
Concrete Class	Size A	Size B	Cementitious (lbs/cu yd)	Max. W/CM <sup>(4)</sup>	Slump <sup>(2)</sup>	Air (%)	Strength <sup>(3)</sup> (psi)
Class "A"	No. 57	No. 8	564	0.40	4" max.	6 +/- 1	5,000
Class "AF"	No. 467	No. 8	517	0.40	4" max.	5 +/- 1	5,000
Class "B"	No. 57 or No. 67		517	0.50	4" max.	6 +/-	3,000
Class "D"	Any ASTM C33		No requirements ————————————————————————————————————				2,000

Notes Applicable to Table 03 30 00-A:

- 1. Coarse aggregate size numbers refer to ASTM C33. Where Size A and B are designated in Table 03 30 00-A, it is intended that the smaller Size B aggregate is to be added, replacing a portion of the coarse or fine aggregate, in the minimum amount necessary to make a workable and pumpable mix with sand content not exceeding 41 percent of total aggregate.
- 2. Slumps indicated are prior to addition of high range water reducer (super plasticizer).
- 3. Mix designs shall be made for all but Class "D", which does not require trial batch, so that the compressive strength achieved for laboratory trial batches will not be less than 125 percent of specified design strength.
- 4. Quantity of water to be used in the determination of water-cementitious materials (W/CM) ratio shall include free water on aggregates in excess of SSD and water portion of admixtures.
- B. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor when characteristics of materials, Site conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant; at no additional cost to Owner and as approved by Engineer. Before using adjusted concrete mixes, laboratory test data and strength results shall be submitted to and approved by Engineer.

## C. Admixtures:

- Use air-entraining admixture in concrete, unless otherwise shown or indicated. Add air-entraining admixture at admixture manufacturer's prescribed rate to produce concrete at point of placement having air content within prescribed limits.
- 2. Use water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixtures in all Class "A" and Class "AF" concrete.
- 3. Use amounts of admixtures recommended by admixture manufacturer for climatic conditions prevailing at the Site at time of placing. Adjust quantities and types of admixtures as required to maintain quality.
- D. If adding water at the Site is desired, withhold water at the batch plant so that specified water-cement (or cementitious material) ratio is not exceeded. Addition of water shall be accordance with ASTM C94. After high-range water-reducing admixture is incorporated into the batch, addition of water is not allowed.
- E. Slump Limits with High-Range Water Reducer:
  - 1. Slump shall not exceed 4 inches prior to adding high-range water reducer and shall not exceed 8 inches, measured at point of placement, after adding high-range water reducer.

### 2.06 BONDING AGENT

A. Provide epoxy and epoxy-cement bonding agents in accordance with Section 03150, Concrete Accessories.

### 2.07 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 10 ounces per square yard and complying with AASHTO M 182, Class 3.
- B. Curing Mats: Shall be heavy carpets or cotton mats, quilted at 4 inches on centers, and weighing minimum of 12 ounces per square yard when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Provide one of the following, complying with ASTM C171:
  - 1. Waterproof paper.
  - 2. Polyethylene film.
  - 3. White burlap polyethylene sheet.
- D. Liquid Curing Compound: ASTM C309 Type 1-D (water retention requirements):
  - 1. Provide fugitive dye.
  - 2. Curing compound shall be applied by roller or power sprayer.

### 2.08 FINISHING AIDS

- A. Evaporation Retardant:
  - 1. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    - a. MasterKure ER 50, by BASF.
    - b. Eucobar, by Euclid Chemical Company.
    - c. SikaFilm, by Sika Corporation.
    - d. Or equal.

### 2.09 CRACK INJECTION MATERIALS

- A. Structural Crack Repair System:
  - 1. Epoxy for Injection: Low-viscosity, high-modulus moisture insensitive type.
  - 2. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:

- a. Sikadur 35, Hi-Mod L.V. and Sikadur 31, Hi-Mod Gel, by Sika Corporation.
- b. Eucopoxy Injection Resin, by Euclid Chemical Company.
- c. Or equal.
- B. Non-structural Crack Repair System:
  - 1. Hydrophobic Polyurethane Chemical Grout:
    - a. Provide hydrophobic polyurethane that forms a flexible gasket.
    - b. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
      - 1) SikaFix HH LV, by Sika Chemical Company.
      - 2) Hydro Active Flex SLV, by De Neef Construction Chemicals, Inc.
      - 3) Or equal.
    - c. Shrinkage limit shall not exceed 4 percent in accordance with ASTM D1042.
    - d. Minimum elongation of 250 percent in accordance with ASTM D3574.
    - e. Minimum tensile strength of 150 pounds per square inch in accordance with ASTM D3574.
  - 2. Hydrophilic Acrylate-Ester Resin:
    - a. Hydrophilic crack repair system shall be acrylate-ester resin that forms a flexible gasket and increase in volume a minimum of 50 percent when in contact with water.
    - b. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
      - 1) Duroseal Multigel 850, manufactured by BBZ USA, Inc.
      - 2) Or equal.

### 2.10 CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Concrete repair mortar shall be pre-packaged, polymer-modified cementitious repair mortar with the following minimum properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength at 1 Day: 2,000 pounds per square inch (ASTM C109).

- 2. Compressive Strength at 28 Days: 6,000 pounds per square inch (ASTM C109).
- 3. Bond Strength at 28 Days: 1,800 pounds per square inch (ASTM C882 modified).
- B. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Five Star Structural Concrete, by Five Star Products, Inc. Use formulation recommended by manufacturer for the specific application conditions.
  - 2. SikaTop 122 Plus, SikaTop 123 Plus, SikaTop 111 Plus, or Sikacem 133, by Sika Corporation. Use formulation from among those listed in this paragraph recommended by manufacturer for specific application conditions.
  - 3. Emaco S88-CA or S66-CR, by Master Builders Inc. Use formulation from among those listed in this paragraph recommended by manufacturer for specific application conditions.
  - 4. Verticoat, Verticoat Supreme, or Euco SR-VO, by Euclid Chemical Company. Use formulation from among those listed in this paragraph recommended by manufacturer for specific application conditions.
  - 5. Or equal.
- C. Cement Mortar: Shall consist of mix of 1 part cement to 1.5 parts sand with sufficient water to form trowelable consistency. Minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,000 pounds per square inch. Where required to match the color of adjacent concrete surfaces, blend white portland cement with standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches the color of surrounding concrete.

#### 2.11 CHEMICAL HARDENER

- A. Provide clear chemical hardener of fluosilicate family.
- B. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Lapidolith, by Sonneborn ChemRex Inc.
  - 2. Hornolith, by A.C. Horn, Inc.
  - 3. Or equal.

### 2.12 SHAKE-ON METALLIC HARDENER

A. Provide metallic hardener formulated, processed, and packaged under stringent quality control at metallic hardener manufacturer-owned and controlled factory. Hardener shall be a mixture of specially-processed and graded aggregate, selected portland cement, and plasticizing agents.

- B. Product and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Euco-Plate H.D., by Euclid Chemical Company.
  - 2. Masterplate 200, by Master Builders, Inc.
  - 3. Or equal.

## 2.13 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Vapor Retarder:
  - 1. Vapor retarder membrane shall comply with the following.
    - a. Water Vapor Transmission Rate, ASTM E96: 0.04 perms or lower.
    - b. Water Vapor Retarder, ASTM E1745: Meets or exceeds Class C.
    - c. Thickness of Retarder (plastic), ACI 302 1R: Not less than 10 mils.
  - 2. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
    - a. Stego Wrap 10 mil Vapor Retarder, by Stego Industries LLC.
    - b. Griffolyn 10-mil, by Reef Industries.
    - c. Moistop Ultra, by Fortifiber Industries.
    - d. Or equal.

# B. Accessories:

- 1. Provide accessories by same manufacturer as vapor retarder.
- 2. Seam Tape:
  - a. Tape shall have water vapor transmission rate (ASTM E96) of 0.3 perms or lower.
  - b. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
    - 1) Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC.
    - 2) Griffolyn Fab Tape by Reef Industries.
    - 3) Moistop Tape by Fortifiber Industries.
    - 4) Or equal.

### 3. Vapor Proofing Mastic:

a. Mastic shall have a water vapor transmission rate ASTM E96,0.3 perms or lower.

### 4. Pipe Boots:

a. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape, mastic, or a combination thereof, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

# 2.14 ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

A. Clear, semi-gloss, permanent single coat anti-graffiti protective coating. Product should allow graffiti to be removed using water under low pressure meeting the requirements of ASTM D7089, clear ability level one.

#### B. Manufacturers:

- 1. Si-Coat 530 or 531 by CSL Silicones Inc.
- 2. Or approved equal.

### 2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Concrete materials may require testing, as directed by Engineer, at any time during the Work if concrete quality is in question. Provide access to material stockpiles and facilities at all times. Tests shall be done at no expense to Owner.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine the substrate and conditions under which the Work will be performed and notify Engineer in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.02 CONCRETE MIXING

# A. General:

- Concrete may be produced at batch plants or by the ready-mixed process. Batch plants shall comply with recommendations of ACI 304R and have sufficient capacity to produce concrete of qualities required and in quantities required to comply with the accepted Progress Schedule. All plant facilities are subject to acceptance of Engineer.
- 2. Mixing:

- a. Mix concrete with a rotating type batch machine, except where hand mixing of very small quantities is approved by Engineer.
- b. Remove hardened accumulations of cement and concrete from drum and blades to ensure proper mixing action.
- c. Replace mixer blades upon loss of 10 percent of mixer blades' original height.

## B. Ready-Mix Concrete:

- 1. Comply with ASTM C94 and the Contract Documents.
  - a. Plant Equipment and Facilities: Conform to requirements of NRMCA certification.
  - b. Mix concrete in revolving-type truck mixers that are in good condition and produce thoroughly-mixed concrete conforming to the Contract Documents.
  - c. Do not exceed rated capacity of mixer.
  - d. Mix concrete for minimum of 2 minutes after arrival at the Site, or as recommended by mixer manufacturer.
  - e. Do not allow drum to mix while in transit.
  - f. Mix at proper speed until concrete is discharged from mixer.
  - g. Maintain adequate facilities at the Site for continuous delivery of concrete at required rates.
  - h. Provide access to mixing plant for Engineer upon request.
- C. Maintain equipment in proper operating condition, with drums cleaned before charging each batch. Schedule rates of delivery to prevent delay of placing concrete after mixing, or holding dry-mixed materials too long in mixer before the adding water and admixtures.

### 3.02 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

- A. Transport and place concrete not more than 60 minutes after water has been added to the dry ingredients.
  - 1. If approved set control admixture, Type B, D, or G is used transport and place concrete not more than 90 minutes after water has been added to the dry ingredients.
- B. Avoid spilling and separation of concrete mixture during transportation.
- C. Do not place concrete in which the ingredients have separated.

- D. Do not retemper partially set concrete.
- E. Use suitable equipment for transporting concrete from mixer to forms.

#### 3.03 PREPARATION FOR CONCRETING

- A. Submit to Engineer laboratory trial batch test results for proposed mixes at least 15 days prior to start of Work. Do not begin concrete production until associated laboratory trial batch test result submittal has been approved by Engineer.
- B. Notify Engineer a minimum of 24 hours in advance of placing concrete to allow for inspection of form work, joints, waterstops, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarders. The section to be placed shall be fully prepared for concrete placement at the time of notice. Confirm inspection status with Engineer a minimum of 4 hours prior to concrete placement. Do not begin placing concrete until Work is in conformance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Subgrade surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted by sprinkling, prior to the placing of any concrete, and these surfaces shall be kept moist by frequent sprinkling up to the time of placing concrete thereon. The surface shall be free from standing water, mud, and debris at the time of placing concrete.
- D. Reinforcing steel and embedded items shall be completely cleaned of mortar, loose rust, form release compounds, dirt, or any other substance which would interfere with proper bonding with concrete. Protective coatings on embedded aluminum items shall continuously cover the surface to be in contact with concrete. Any defects in the coating shall be repaired.
- E. Do not place concrete until flow of water entering space to be filled with concrete has been properly stopped or has been diverted by pipes, or other means, and carried out of the forms, clear of the Work. Do not deposit concrete underwater, and do not allow water to rise on concrete surfaces until concrete has attained its initial set. Do not allow water to flow over concrete surface in manner and or velocity that will injure concrete surface finish. Provide temporary pumping or other dewatering operations for removing water as required.
- F. Prepare joint surfaces in accordance with Section 03 15 00, Concrete Accessories.

# 3.04 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

### A. General:

 Place concrete continuously, so that no concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. If section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints in accordance with Section 03150, Concrete Accessories.

- 2. Deposit concrete as nearly as practical in its final location to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to action that may cause segregation.
- 3. Screed concrete that is to receive other construction to proper level to avoid excessive skimming or grouting.
- 4. Do not use concrete that becomes non-plastic and unworkable, or does not conform to required quality limits, or that has been contaminated by foreign materials. Do not use retempered concrete. Remove rejected concrete from the Site and dispose of it in conformance with Laws and Regulations.
- 5. Do not place concrete until forms, bracing, reinforcing, and embedded items are each in final position and secure.
- 6. Do not place footings in freezing weather unless adequate precautions are taken against frost action.
- 7. Do not place footings, piers or pile caps on frozen soil.
- 8. Unless otherwise instructed, place concrete only when Engineer is present.
- 9. Allow minimum of 72 hours between adjoining concrete placements.
- B. Bonding for Next Concrete Pour:
  - 1. Prepare for bonding of fresh concrete to concrete that has set but is not fully cured, as follows:
    - a. Thoroughly wet the surface, but allow no free-standing water.
    - b. For horizontal surfaces place a 6 inch layer of Construction Joint Grout, as specified in Section 03600, Grouting, over the hardened concrete surface.
    - c. Place fresh concrete before the grout has attained its initial set.
  - 2. Accomplish bonding of fresh concrete to fully cured, hardened, existing concrete by using a bonding agent as specified in Section 03150. Concrete Accessories.

### C. Concrete Conveying:

1. Handle concrete from point of delivery at the Site, transfer to concrete conveying equipment, and transfer to locations of final deposit as rapidly as practical by methods that prevent segregation and loss of concrete mix materials.

- 2. Provide mechanical equipment for conveying concrete to ensure continuous flow of concrete at delivery end of conveyor. Provide runways for wheeled concrete conveying equipment from concrete delivery point to locations of final deposit. Keep interior surfaces of conveying equipment, including chutes, free of hardened concrete, debris, water, snow, ice, and other deleterious materials.
- 3. Do not use chutes for distributing concrete, unless accepted by Engineer.
- 4. Pumping concrete is allowed, however do not use aluminum pipe for conveying concrete.

# D. Placing Concrete into Forms:

- Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 18 inches each and in manner that avoids inclined construction joints.
   Where placement consists of several layers, place concrete at such rate that concrete being integrated with fresh concrete while still plastic.
- 2. Do not allow concrete to free-fall within the form from height exceeding 4 feet. Where high-range water reducer is used to extend slump to at least 6 inches, maximum allowable free-fall of concrete is 6 feet. Use "elephant trunks" to prevent free-fall and excessive splashing of concrete on forms and reinforcing. Discontinue free-falls in excess of 4 feet if there is evidence of segregation.
- 3. Remove temporary spreaders in forms when concrete placing has reached elevation of such spreaders.
- 4. Consolidate concrete placed in forms by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidating concrete in accordance with applicable recommended practices in ACI 309. Vibration of forms and reinforcing is not allowed unless otherwise accepted by Engineer.
- 5. Where height of concrete placement in walls exceeds 14 feet, provide temporary windows in formwork to facilitate vibration. Properly close temporary windows when height of concrete approaches windows. Determine location, size, and spacing of temporary windows to suit equipment used.
- 6. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside of forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly-spaced locations not farther than the visible effectiveness of the vibrator. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate the layer of concrete and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion, limit the duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete

- embedment of reinforcing and other embedded items without causing segregation of concrete mix.
- 7. Do not place concrete in beam and slab forms until concrete previously placed in columns and walls is no longer plastic.
- 8. Prevent voids in the concrete. Force concrete under pipes, sleeves, openings, and inserts from one side until visible from the other side.

## E. Placing Concrete Slabs:

- 1. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placing of a slab panel or section is completed.
- 2. Consolidate concrete during placing operations using mechanical vibrating equipment, so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcing and other embedded items and into corners.
- 3. Consolidate concrete placed in beams and girders of supported slabs, and against bulkheads of slabs on ground, as specified in this Article for formed concrete structures.
- 4. Bring slab surfaces to correct elevation and level. Smooth the surface, leaving surface free of humps or hollows. Do not sprinkle water on surface while concrete is plastic. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to commencing concrete finishing.
- 5. Where slabs are placed in conditions of high temperature or wind that could lead to formation of plastic shrinkage cracks, provide evaporation retardant applied in accordance with retardant manufacturer's recommendations, when required by Engineer.

## F. Quality of Concrete Work:

- 1. Concrete shall be solid, compact, and smooth, and free of laitance, cracks, and cold joints.
- 2. Concrete for liquid-retaining structures, and concrete in contact with earth, water, or exposed directly to the elements shall be watertight.
- Cut out and properly replace to extent directed by Engineer, or repair to satisfaction of Engineer, surfaces with cracks or voids, that are unduly rough, or are defective in any other way. Thin patches or plastering are unacceptable.
- 4. Leaks through concrete that exhibit flowing water, and cracks, holes, or other defective concrete in areas of potential leakage, shall be repaired and made watertight.
- 5. Repair, removal, and replacement of defective concrete as directed by Engineer shall be at no additional cost to Owner.

# G. Cold Weather Placing:

- 1. Protect concrete Work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and the Contract Documents.
- 2. When air temperature has fallen to or may be expected to fall below 40 degrees F, provide adequate means to maintain temperature in area where concrete is being placed between 50 degrees F and 70 degrees F for at least 7 days after placing. Provide temporary housings or coverings including tarpaulins or plastic film. Maintain temporary heating and protection as necessary so that ambient temperature does not fall more than 30 degrees F in the 24 hours following the 7 day period. Avoid rapid dry-out of concrete due to overheating, and avoid thermal shock due to sudden cooling or heating.
- 3. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing for concrete as required to obtain concrete mixture temperature not less than 55 degrees F and not more than 85 degrees F at point of placement.
- 4. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials. Before placing concrete, verify that forms, reinforcing, and adjacent concrete surfaces are entirely free of frost, snow, and ice.
- 5. Do not use salt or other materials containing antifreeze agents. Do not use chemical accelerators or set-control admixtures unless approved by Engineer and tested in mix design proposed for use.

### H. Hot Weather Placing:

- 1. When hot weather conditions exist that would impair the quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and the Contract Documents.
- 2. When ambient air temperature is at or above 90 degrees F and rising, cool ingredients before mixing concrete to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 80 degrees F. When ambient air temperature is at or above 90 degrees F and falling, cool the ingredients before mixing concrete to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 85 degrees F. In no case shall the concrete temperature at time of placement exceed 90 degrees F.
- 3. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control concrete temperature provided the water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. If required, reduce the

- time from addition of mix water to placement, or use set-retarding admixture.
- 4. Cover reinforcing materials with water-soaked burlap if ambient air temperature becomes too hot, so that reinforcing material temperature does not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedment of reinforcing in concrete.
- 5. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
- 6. Do not place concrete at temperature that causes difficulty from loss of slump, flash set, or cold joints.
- 7. Do not use set-control admixtures unless approved by Engineer in mix design.
- 8. Obtain Engineer's approval of substitute methods and materials proposed for use.

### 3.05 FINISHING OF FORMED SURFACES

#### A. Standard Form Finish:

- 1. Standard form finish shall be basically smooth and even, but is allowed to have texture imparted by the form material used. Repair defects in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 2. Use standard form finish for the following:
  - a. Exterior vertical surfaces from foundation up to 1 foot below arade.
  - b. Vertical surfaces not exposed to view.
  - c. Other areas shown or indicated.

# B. Smooth Form Finish:

- 1. Produce smooth form finish by selecting form materials that will impart smooth, hard, uniform texture. Arrange panels in orderly and symmetrical manner with minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 2. Use smooth form finish for the following:
  - a. Exterior surfaces exposed to view.
  - b. Surfaces to be covered with coating material. Coating material may be applied directly to concrete or may be a covering bonded to concrete such as waterproofing, dampproofing, painting, or other similar system.

- c. Interior vertical surfaces of liquid-containers.
- d. Interior and exterior exposed beams and undersides of slabs.
- e. Surfaces to receive abrasive blasted finish.
- f. Surfaces to receive smooth rubbed or grout cleaned finish.
- g. Other areas shown or indicated.

#### C. Grout Cleaned Finish:

- 1. Provide grout cleaned finish to concrete surfaces that have received smooth form finish and where defects have been repaired, as follows:
  - a. Combine 1 part portland cement to 1.5 parts fine sand by volume, and mix with water to consistency of thick paint.
     Blend standard portland cement and white portland cement, in proportions determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent concrete surfaces.
  - b. Thoroughly wet concrete surface and apply grout uniformly by brushing or spraying immediately to wetted surfaces. Scrub surface with cork float or stone to coat surface and fill surface holes. Remove excess grout by scraping, followed by rubbing with clean burlap to remove visible grout film. Keep grout damp during setting period by using fog spray on surface for at least 36 hours after final rubbing. Complete each area the same day the area is started, with limits of each area being natural breaks in the finished surface.
- 2. Use grout cleaned finish for the following:
  - a. Interior exposed walls and other vertical surfaces.
  - b. Exterior exposed walls and other vertical surfaces down to 1 foot below grade.
  - c. Interior and exterior horizontal surfaces, except exterior exposed slabs and steps.
  - d. Interior exposed vertical surfaces of liquid-containing structures down to 1 foot below normal operating liquid level.
  - e. Other areas shown.

### 3.06 SLAB FINISHES

A. Float Finish:

- 1. After placing concrete slabs, do not work the surface further until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently. Check and level the surface plane to tolerance not exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10 foot straightedge placed on surface at not less than 2 different angles. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- 2. Use float finish for the following:
  - a. Interior exposed horizontal surfaces of liquid-containing structures, except those to receive grout topping.
  - b. Exterior below-grade horizontal surfaces.
  - Surfaces to receive additional finishes, except as shown or indicated.

#### B. Trowel Finish:

- 1. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over the surface.
- 2. Consolidate concrete surface by the final hand troweling operation. Finish shall be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with surface plane tolerance not exceeding 1/8 inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10 foot straight edge. Grind smooth surface defects that would otherwise project through applied floor covering system.
- 3. Use trowel finish for the following:
  - a. Interior exposed slabs, unless otherwise shown or indicated.
  - b. Slabs that receive one of the following: resilient flooring, carpeting, or ceramic tile.

# C. Non-Slip Broom Finish:

- Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming in direction perpendicular to main traffic route. Use fine fiber-bristle broom, unless otherwise directed by Engineer. Coordinate required final finish with Engineer before applying finish.
- 2. Use non-slip broom finish for the following:
  - a. Exterior exposed horizontal surfaces subject to lightweight foot traffic.
  - b. Interior and exterior concrete steps and ramps.

### D. Scratched Finish:

- 1. After providing float finish, roughen concrete surface with rake before concrete's final set. Amplitude of surface shall be 1/4 inch minimum.
- 2. Provide scratched finish for the following:
  - a. Horizontal surfaces that will receive grout topping or concrete equipment pad.
  - b. Surfaces so indicated on the Drawings or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

### 3.07 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

### A. General:

- Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying, excessive cold or hot temperatures, and maintain without drying at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and proper hardening of concrete.
- 2. Start curing after placing and finishing concrete, as soon as free moisture has disappeared from concrete surface. Keep surface continuously moist during entire curing period. Cure for a minimum of 10 days and in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. For concrete sections over 30 inches thick, the curing period shall be for a minimum of 14 days. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
- 3. For curing, use water that is free of impurities that could etch or discolor exposed concrete surfaces.
- 4. Confine water for curing to area being cured.
- B. Curing Methods: Curing methods are specified below. Curing methods to be used on each type of concrete surface are specified elsewhere in this Article.
  - 1. Water Curing. Cure by one of the following methods:
    - a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet.
    - b. Ponding or immersion.
    - c. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - d. Covering concrete surface with curing mats, thoroughly saturating mats with water, and keeping mats continuously wet with sprinklers or porous hoses. Place curing mats to cover concrete surfaces and edges with 4 inch horizontal lap over adjacent mats; provide 8 inch lap over adjacent mats

at vertical surfaces. If necessary, weigh down curing cover to maintain contact with concrete surface.

- 2. Form Curing. Cure by one of the following methods:
  - a. Forms shall be maintained and loosened during curing period.
  - b. Immediately after forms are loosened or removed, continue with the required curing method as applicable, for remainder of curing period.
  - c. Where wood forms are kept in place, apply water to keep forms wet.
- 3. Moisture Retaining Cover Curing. Cure as follows:
  - a. Cover concrete surfaces with the required moisture retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practical width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed using waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
- 4. Liquid Compound Curing. Cure as follows:
  - a. Unless otherwise approved by Engineer, provide water curing or form curing. Request to use liquid curing compound will be considered by Engineer on case-by-case basis. Construction joints, formed surfaces prior to receiving specified form finish, and concrete to receive surface treatment where surface treatment will be bonded to concrete surface (such as, but not limited to grout fill, hardener, coatings, lining, water repellent, painting, resilient flooring, terrazzo flooring, ceramic tile, quarry tile, chemical resistant coatings, or other applications) shall be water-cured or form-cured.
  - b. In liquid-retaining structures, provide water curing or form curing, unless other curing method is approved by Engineer. Requests to use liquid curing compound will be considered by Engineer on case-by-case basis. Request shall provide valid construction reason or safety reason for using liquid compound curing including reason why other curing methods are not viable.
  - c. Apply curing compounds immediately after final finishing or after terminating water curing. Apply curing compound in continuous operation by power spray equipment in accordance with curing compound manufacturer's directions. If areas are subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after completing curing compound application, area shall be

- recoated. Maintain coating continuity and repair areas damaged during curing period.
- d. When liquid curing compound is used, apply first coat of liquid curing compound at compound manufacturer's recommended coverage rate, and subsequently apply second coat at identical rate, thus providing twice the curing compound manufacturer's recommended coverage.
- e. At end of curing period, remove liquid curing compound where required.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Use the following curing methods:
  - 1. Walls That Will Retain Liquid or That are Under Ground Surface:
    - a. If forms are wood, form curing is allowed for entire curing period. If forms are steel, form curing is allowed for maximum of 3 days after which forms shall be removed so that concrete is free of the forms for remainder of the curing process.
    - b. Immediately after the forms are loosened or removed, continue with water curing for remainder of curing period.
    - c. When wall surface will not receive surface treatment and when allowed by Engineer, use of liquid curing compound is allowed. Before using liquid compound curing, use water curing or form curing for at least the first 3 days of curing.
  - 2. Formed Slab Underside and Beam Surfaces Where Will Retain Liquid:
    - a. Form curing is allowed for the full curing period.
    - b. Immediately after forms are loosened or removed, continue with water curing for remainder of curing period.
    - c. When slab surface will not receive surface treatment and when allowed by Engineer, use of liquid curing compound is allowed.
  - 3. Vertical Joint Surfaces and Surfaces to Receive Surface Treatment:
    - a. Form curing is allowed for entire curing period.
    - b. Immediately after forms are loosened or removed, continue with water curing for remainder of curing period.
  - 4. Cure other formed surfaces using an appropriate curing method specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Treat with one of the following curing methods:

- 1. Slabs and Mats That Will Retain Liquid or are Below Ground Surface:
  - a. Water curing.
  - b. Moisture-retaining cover curing when allowed by Engineer.
  - c. When slab or mat surface will not receive surface treatment and when allowed by Engineer, use of liquid curing compound is allowed. Before using liquid compound curing, use water curing or form curing for at least the first 3 days of curing.
- 2. Construction Joint Surfaces and Slab and Mat Surfaces to Receive Surface Treatment.
  - a. Water curing.
  - b. Moisture-retaining cover curing.
- 3. Cure other formed surfaces using an appropriate curing method specified in the Contract Documents.
- E. Temperature of Concrete During Curing:
  - 1. When ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or less, continuously maintain concrete temperature between 50 degrees F and 70 degrees F throughout curing period. When necessary, before concrete placing provide for temporary heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to continuously maintain specified temperatures and moisture conditions throughout concrete curing period. Provide cold weather protection in accordance with ACI 306.
  - 2. When the ambient temperature is 80 degrees F and above, or during other climatic conditions that would cause too-rapid drying of concrete, before starting concrete placing, provide wind breaks and shading as required, and fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture retaining coverings as required. Continuously protect concrete throughout concrete curing period. Provide hot weather protection in accordance with ACI 305, unless otherwise specified.
  - 3. Maintain concrete temperature as uniformly as possible, and protect from rapid ambient temperature changes. Avoid concrete temperature changes that exceed 5 degrees F in 1 hour and 50 degrees F in 24 hour period.

### F. Protection:

 During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances including load stresses, heavy shock, excessive vibration, and damage by rain and flowing water. Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by subsequent construction operations.

#### 3.08 CONCRETE INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

### A. Installation Tolerances:

- 1. Concrete placement tolerances, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, shall be in accordance with ACI 117.
- 2. Notify Engineer in writing when concrete placement does not conform with required tolerances, as soon as the condition is known to Contractor.
- 3. When concrete installation does not conform to required tolerances, do not repair or correct by grinding unless specified in the Contract Documents or approved by Engineer in writing.
- 4. Verification Measurements:
  - a. If surfaces where tolerances are in question, obtain measurements to verify conformance with tolerances in manner acceptable to Engineer.
  - b. If surfaces tolerances are in question, cost of obtaining measurements shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - c. Before obtaining measurements, obtain Engineer's acceptance of method proposed for obtaining measurements.
  - d. After obtaining measurements, submit measurements to Engineer.
- 5. Submit with verification measurements submittal proposed method to rectify out-of-tolerance concrete. Do not start repair Work without obtaining Engineer's approval.

# 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

# A. Field Testing Services:

- 1. Owner will employ testing laboratory to perform field quality control testing for concrete. Engineer will direct the testing requirements.
- 2. Testing laboratory will make standard compression test cylinders and entrained air tests as specified in this Article, under observation of Engineer or Resident Project Representative.
- 3. Testing laboratory will provide all labor, material, and equipment required for sampling and testing concrete, including: scale, glass tray, cones, rods, molds, air tester, thermometer, and other incidentals required.

- 4. Contractor shall provide all curing and necessary cylinder storage.
- B. Quality Control Testing During Construction:
  - 1. Perform sampling and testing for field quality control during placement of concrete, as follows:
    - a. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172.
    - b. Slump: ASTM C143; 1 test for each concrete load at point of discharge.
    - c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064; 1 for every 2 concrete loads at point of discharge, and when a change in the concrete is observed. Test each load when time from batching to placement exceeds 75 minutes.
    - d. Air Content: ASTM C231; 1 for every 2 concrete load at point of discharge, and when a change in the concrete is observed.
    - e. Unit Weight: ASTM C138; 1 for every 2 concrete loads at point of discharge, and when a change in the concrete is observed.
    - f. Compression Test Specimens:
      - In accordance with ASTM C31; make one set of compression cylinders for each 50 cubic yards of concrete, or fraction thereof, of each mix design placed each day. Each set shall be 4 standard cylinders, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.
      - 2) Cast, store, and cure specimens in accordance with ASTM C31.
      - 3) Test and record the following when cylinders are cast: slump, concrete temperature, air content, and unit weight.
    - g. Compressive Strength Tests:
      - 1) In accordance with ASTM C39; 1 specimen tested at 7 days, and 3 specimens tested at 28 days.
      - 2) Adjust mix design if test results are unsatisfactory and resubmit for approval.
      - 3) Concrete that does not comply with strength requirements will be considered as defective Work.

- h. Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio: Perform test when required by Engineer in accordance with AASHTO TP23.
- i. Within 24 hours of completion of test, testing laboratory will submit certified copy of test results to Contractor and Engineer.

## C. Evaluation of Field Quality Control Tests:

1. Do not use concrete delivered to final point of placement having slump, concrete temperature, total air content or unit weight outside specified values.

# 2. Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio:

- a. When water content testing indicates water/cementitious materials ratio to exceed specified requirements by greater than 0.02, remaining batches required to complete concrete placement shall have water content decreased in the mix and water reducing admixture dosage increased as required to bring subsequently-batched concrete within specified water/cementitious materials ratio.
- b. Perform additional testing to verify compliance with specified water/cementitious materials ratio.
- c. Do not resume concrete production for further concrete placement until Contractor has identified cause of excess water in the mix and revised batching procedures, or adjusted the mix design (and obtained Engineer's associated approval) to bring water/cementitious materials ratio into conformance with the Contract Documents.

### 3. Compressive Strength:

- a. Compressive strength tests for laboratory-cured cylinders will be acceptable if the averages of all sets of 3 consecutive compressive strength tests results equal or exceed specified 28 day design compressive strength of the associated type or class of concrete, and no individual strength test falls below required compressive strength by more than 500 pounds per square inch.
- b. Questionable Field Conditions During Concrete Placement:
  - 1) Where questionable field conditions exist during concrete placement or immediately thereafter, strength tests of specimens cured under field conditions will be required by Engineer to check adequacy of curing and protecting of concrete placed. Specimens shall be molded at the same time

- and from the same samples as laboratory-cured specimens.
- 2) Provide improved means and procedures for protecting concrete when 28 day compressive strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory cured cylinders.
- 3) When laboratory-cured cylinder strengths are appreciably higher than minimum required compressive strength, field-cured cylinder strengths need not exceed minimum required compressive strength by greater than 500 pounds per square inch even though the 85 percent criterion may not be met.
- If individual tests of laboratory-cured specimens produce strengths more than 500 pounds per square inch below the required minimum compressive strength, or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, provide additional measures to ensure that load-bearing capacity of the structure is not jeopardized or impaired. If likelihood of low-strength concrete is confirmed and evaluations indicate load-bearing capacity may have been reduced, perform tests of cores from the concrete in question at Contractor's expense.
- c. If compressive strength tests fail to indicate compliance with minimum requirements of the Contract Documents, concrete represented by such tests will be considered defective.
- D. Testing Concrete Structure for Strength:
  - 1. When there is evidence that strength of in-place concrete does not comply with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall employ the services of concrete testing laboratory to obtain cores from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination. Cores and tests shall comply with ASTM C42 and the following:
    - a. Obtain at least 3 representative cores from each concrete member or suspect area of concrete at locations directed by Engineer.
    - b. Strength of concrete for each series of cores will be acceptable if average compressive strength is at least 85 percent of specified compressive strength and no single core is less than 75 percent of required 28 day required concrete compressive strength.

- c. Testing laboratory shall submit test results to Engineer on same day that tests are completed. Include in test reports Project name and number (if any), date of sampling and testing, Contractor name, name of concrete testing laboratory, exact location of test core in the Work, type or class of concrete represented by core sample, nominal maximum size aggregate, design compressive strength, compression breaking strength, and type of break (corrected for length-diameter ratio), direction of applied load to core with respect to horizontal plane of concrete as placed, and moisture condition of the core at time of testing.
- 2. Fill core holes solid with non-shrink grout in accordance with Section 03600, Grouting, and finish to match adjacent concrete surfaces.
- 3. If results of core tests are unacceptable or if it is impractical to obtain cores, perform static load test and evaluations complying with ACI 318, as directed by Engineer.
- E. Concrete Tolerance Verification Measurements: Refer to Article 3.09 of this Section.
- F. Supplier's Services:
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture Manufacturer: Furnish services of qualified concrete technician employed by admixture manufacturer to assist in proportioning concrete for optimum use of admixture. Concrete technician shall advise on proper addition of admixture to concrete and on adjustment of concrete mix proportions to meet changing conditions at the Site.

### 3.10 ISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Temporary Openings:
  - 1. Openings in concrete walls and slabs required for passage of Work are allowed only upon approval of Engineer.
  - Temporary openings made in concrete shall be provided with waterstop in below-ground or liquid-retaining members and structures. Reinforcement going through and around the opening shall be made continuous to provide continuity and shall be approved by the Engineer.
  - 3. Temporary openings that remain in concrete structures shall be filled with the same class of concrete as the adjoining construction, after the Work causing need for temporary opening is complete, unless otherwise shown or directed by Engineer. Mix, place, and cure concrete as specified in this Section to blend with in-place construction. Provide miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete the Work.

- B. Bases or Pads for Piping, Panels, and Equipment:
  - Unless specifically shown or indicated otherwise, provide concrete bases or pads for equipment, floor-mounted panels, and floormounted supports for piping and similar construction. Provide all concrete pad and base Work not specifically included under other Sections.
  - 2. Dimensions and Elevations:
    - a. Coordinate and construct bases and pads to dimensions shown or indicated, or as required to comply with equipment, panel, or piping manufacturer's requirements and elevations indicated on the Drawing.
    - b. Unless otherwise shown or indicated, place concrete bases for equipment up to 1 inch below the equipment manufacturer's base or mounting plate.
    - c. Where specific dimensions or elevations are not shown or indicated, bases and pads shall be 6 inches thick and extend 3 inches outside dimensions of the equipment, panel, or supports.
  - 3. Finish: Bases and pads outside of areas to receive non-shrink grout shall have smooth trowel finish, unless special finish such as terrazzo, ceramic tile, quarry tile, or heavy-duty concrete topping is required. In such cases, provide appropriate concrete finish. Surfaces of bases and pads to receive non-shrink grout shall have broom finish.

# C. Curbs:

- 1. Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green followed by steel-troweling surfaces to hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- 2. Exterior curbs shall have rubbed finish for vertical surfaces and broomed finish for top surfaces.
- D. Anti-graffiti coating:
  - 1. Applying anti-graffiti coating to the exposed vertical surface of all concrete walls.
  - 2. Follow all manufacturers installation instructions.
- 3.11 REPAIR OF CONCRETE PLACED UNDER THIS CONTRACT
  - A. Repair of Formed Surfaces:
    - 1. Repair the following defects in all formed finishes:

- a. Spalls, air bubbles, rock pockets, form depressions, and other defects that are more than 1/4 inch in depth.
- b. Holes from tie rods and other form tie systems.
- c. Fins, offsets, and other projections that extend more than 1/4 inch beyond designated concrete member surface.
- d. Structural cracks, as defined by Engineer.
- e. Non-structural cracks greater than 0.010 inch wide as defined by Engineer. In liquid-retaining structures, elevated slabs subject to the elements or washdowns, below-grade members, and cracks that evidence leakage. Where it is not possible to verify whether a crack is leaking, repair the crack.
- 2. Repair the following defects in smooth-finish surfaces, in addition to those listed above in this Section:
  - a. Spalls, air bubbles, rock pockets, form depressions, and other defects that extend to more than 1/2 inch in width in any direction, no matter how deep.
  - b. Spalls, air bubbles, rock pockets, form depressions, and other defects of any size that exceed three in number in a 12 inch by 12 inch area, or twelve in number in a 3 foot by 3 foot area.
  - c. Fins, offsets, and other projections shall be completely removed and smoothed.
  - d. Scratches and gouges in concrete surface.
  - e. Texture and color irregularities. In liquid-retaining surfaces, texture and color irregularities need not be repaired when greater than 12 inches below minimum normal operating liquid surface elevation, except where such defects are indicative of reduced durability.
- 3. Where smooth rubbed or grout cleaned finish is specified, minor surface defects repairable by the finishing process need not be repaired prior to finish application, when approved by Engineer.
- B. Method of Repair of Formed Surfaces:
  - 1. Immediately after removing forms, repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar or concrete repair mortar as directed by Engineer. Make repairs made to liquid-retaining structures and below-grade surfaces with repair mortar only. Repair form tie holes in liquid-retaining or below-grade surfaces with non-shrink grout in accordance with Section 03600, Grouting.

- 2. Honeycombs, Rock Pockets, and Holes Left by Tie Rods and Bolts:
  - a. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but, in no case, to depth less than 1 inch for cement mortar and 1/2 inch for repair mortar. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
  - b. Before placing cement mortar, thoroughly clean and brush-coat area to be patched with specified bonding agent.
  - c. When using concrete repair mortar, use of bonding agent is optional; prepare the surface and place mortar in accordance with mortar manufacturer's recommendations.
  - d. Repairs at exposed-to-view surfaces shall match the color of surrounding concrete, except color matching is not required for interior surfaces of liquid-retaining surfaces up to 1 foot below typical minimum liquid level. Impart texture to repaired surfaces to match texture of existing adjacent surfaces. Provide test areas at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture, texture, and color match before proceeding with patching.
  - e. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than the surrounding surface.
- 3. Structural Cracks: Pressure-grout structural cracks using injectable epoxy installed using pressurized system. Apply in accordance with epoxy manufacturer's directions and recommendations.
- 4. Non-structural Cracks: Shall be pressure-grouted using hydrophobic or hydrophilic resin. Install in accordance with resin manufacturer's directions and recommendations.
- 5. Determination of the crack type shall be made by the Engineer.
- 6. Holes Through Concrete:
  - Using plunger-type gun or other suitable device, fill holes extending through concrete from least-exposed face, using flush stop held at exposed face; completely fill the hole with specified repair material.
  - b. At below-grade and liquid-containing members, fill holes with concrete repair mortar and use color-matched cement mortar for outer 2 inches at exposed-to-view surfaces.
- 7. Where power washing or scrubbing is not adequate, abrasive blast exposed to view surfaces that require removal of stains, grout accumulations, sealing compounds, and other substances marring

the surfaces. Use sand finer than No. 30 and air pressure from 15 to 25 pounds per square inch.

# C. Repair of Unformed Surfaces:

- 1. Test unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, for smoothness and to verify surface plane to specified tolerances for each surface and finish. Correct low and high areas in accordance with this Section.
- 2. Test unformed surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope, in addition to smoothness, using template having the required slope. Correct high and low areas in accordance with this Section.
- 3. Repair finish of unformed surfaces containing defects that adversely affect concrete durability. Surface defects include crazing, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.
- 4. Repair structural cracks in all structures and non-structural cracks in liquid-retaining structures. In liquid-retaining structures, where dry face of concrete member can be observed, repair all cracks evidencing any rate of water flow through crack. Where dry face of member cannot be observed, repair all cracks.

# D. Methods of Repair of Unformed Surfaces:

- 1. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding, after concrete has cured sufficiently so that repairs can be made without damage to adjacent areas.
- 2. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces, during or immediately after completion of surface finishing, by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete. Where repairs are required and concrete has already set, sawcut around perimeter of area to be repaired to depth of 1/2 inch and remove concrete so that minimum thickness of repair is 1/2 inch. Apply specified concrete repair mortar in accordance with repair mortar manufacturer's directions and recommendations.
- 3. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts, and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4 inch clearance all around. Minimum thickness of repair shall be 1.5 inches. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and brush with specified bonding agent. Place patching concrete while bonding agent is tacky. Mix patching concrete of same materials and proportions to provide concrete of same classification as original, adjacent concrete. Place, compact, and finish as required to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.

- 4. Repair isolated, random, non-structural cracks (in members that are not below grade or liquid-retaining), and single holes not greater than 1 inch diameter, by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks, and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean repair area of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen all cleaned concrete surfaces and brush with the specified bonding agent. Place dry-pack before cement grout takes its initial set. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part portland cement to 2.5 parts fine aggregate passing No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and placing. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched areas continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- 5. Structural cracks shall be pressure-grouted using injectable epoxy. Apply in accordance with epoxy manufacturer's directions and recommendations.
- 6. Non-structural cracks in below-grade and liquid-retaining structures shall be pressure-grouted using hydrophilic resin. Apply in accordance with resin manufacturer's directions and recommendations.
- 7. Determination of crack type will be by Engineer.
- E. Other Methods of Repair:
  - 1. Repair methods not specified in this Section may be used when approved by Engineer.

**END OF SECTION** 

This page was intentionally left blank.

#### SECTION 03600

#### GROUTING

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 SUMMARY

# A. Scope:

1. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish and install grout and perform grouting Work.

# B. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under this and other Sections and coordinate installation of items to be installed with or before grouting Work.

# C. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03150, Concrete Accessories.
- 2. Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete.

# D. Application and Grout Material:

1. The following is a listing of grouting applications and the corresponding type of grout material to be provided for the associated application. Unless shown or indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents, provide grout in accordance with the following:

# TABLE 03600-A, GROUT APPLICATIONS AND MATERIAL TYPES

Application	Required Grout Material Type			
Beam and column (1 or 2 story height) base plates and precast concrete bearing less than 16 inches in the least dimension	Class II Non-Shrink			
Column base plates and precast concrete bearing (greater than 2 story height or larger than 16 inches in the least dimension)	Class I Non-Shrink			
Base plates for storage tanks and other non-motorized equipment, and motorized equipment or machinery less than 50 horsepower	Class I Non-Shrink (unless otherwise recommended by equipment manufacturer)			
Motorized equipment or machinery equal to and greater than 50 horsepower, and motorized equipment or machinery equipment less than 50 horsepower subject to severe shock loads or high vibration	Class III Non-Shrink Epoxy (unless otherwise recommended by equipment manufacturer)			

Application	Required Grout Material Type		
Filling blockout spaces for embedded	Class II Non-Shrink (Class I where		
items such as railing posts, guide frames for	placement time exceeds 15 minutes)		
hydraulic gates, and similar applications			
Applications not listed above, where grout	Class I Non-Shrink, unless shown or		
is indicated on the Drawings	indicated otherwise		

# 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards referenced in this Section are:
  - 1. ACI 211.1, Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
  - 2. ACI 301, Structural Concrete for Buildings.
  - 3. ASTM C33/C33M, Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - 4. ASTM C109/C109M, Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens).
  - 5. ASTM C230/C230M, Specification for Flow Table for Use in Tests of Hydraulic Cement.
  - 6. ASTM C531, Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
  - 7. ASTM C579, Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
  - 8. ASTM C827, Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures.
  - 9. ASTM C882/C882M, Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used With Concrete By Slant Shear.
  - 10. ASTM C939, Text Method for Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method).
  - 11. ASTM C1107/C1107M, Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
  - 12. ASTM C1181, Test Methods for Compressive Creep of Chemical-Resistant Polymer Machinery Grouts.
  - 13. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components Health Effects.

# 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications:

- 1. Grout Testing Laboratory:
  - a. Independent testing laboratory employed for design and testing of grout materials and mixes shall comply with testing laboratory requirements in Section 03300, Cast-in-Place Concrete and other applicable requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 2. Manufacturer: Shall have a minimum of 5 years experience of producing products substantially similar to that required and shall be able to submit documentation of at least 5 satisfactory installations that have been in successful operation for at least 5 years each.
- 3. Manufacturer's Field Service Technician: When required, provide services of manufacturer's full-time employee, factory-trained in handling, use, and installing the products required, with at least 5 years of experience in field applications of the products required.

# B. Trial Batch:

- 1. Construction joint grout mix proportion and design shall be verified by laboratory trial batch or field experience methods. Comply with ACI 211.1 and submit to Engineer a report with the following data:
  - a. Complete identification of aggregate source of supply.
  - b. Tests of aggregates for compliance with specified requirements.
  - c. Scale weight of each aggregate.
  - d. Absorbed water in each aggregate.
  - e. Brand, type, and composition of cement.
  - f. Brand, type, and amount of each admixture.
  - g. Amounts of water used in trial mixes.
  - h. Proportions of each material per cubic yard.
  - i. Unit weight and yield per cubic yard of trial mixtures.
  - j. Measured slump.
  - k. Measured air content.
  - I. Compressive strength developed at 7 days and 28 days, from not less than 3 test specimens cast for each 7 day and 28 day test, and for each design mix.
- 2. Laboratory Trial Batches: When laboratory trial batches are used to select grout proportions, prepare test specimens and conduct strength tests as specified in ACI 301.

3. Field Experience Method: When field experience methods are used to select grout proportions, establish proportions as specified in ACI 301.

# 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Schedule of Project-specific grout applications, installation locations, and the grout type proposed for each.
    - b. List of grout materials and proportions for the proposed mix designs. Include data sheets, test results, certifications, and mill reports to qualify the materials proposed for use in the mix designs. Do not start laboratory trial batch testing until submittal is approved by Engineer.
    - c. Trial Batch Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for grout materials and mix design tests.

#### Product Data:

- a. Data sheets, certifications, and manufacturer's specifications for all materials proposed for use.
- B. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Instructions:
    - a. Special instructions for shipping, storing, protecting, and handling.
    - b. Installation instructions for the materials.
  - 2. Supplier Reports:
    - a. Submit written report of results of each visit to Site by Supplier's field service technician, including purpose and time of visit, tasks performed, and results obtained. Submit within 2 days of completion of visit to the Site.
  - 3. Qualifications Statements:
    - a. Testing laboratory, when not submitted under other Sections.
    - b. Manufacturer, when submittal of qualifications is required by Engineer.
    - c. Manufacturer's field service technician, when submittal of qualifications is required by Engineer.

# 1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Storage of Materials: Store grout materials in a dry location, protected from weather and protected from moisture.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 NON-SHRINK GROUT MATERIALS

A. General: Non-shrink grout shall be a prepackaged, inorganic, flowable, non-gas-liberating, non-metallic, cement-based grout requiring only the addition of water. Manufacturer's instructions shall be printed on each bag or container in which the materials are packaged. Specific formulation for each type or class of non-shrink grout specified in this Section shall be that recommended by the grout manufacturer for the particular application.

#### B. Class I Non-Shrink Grout:

- 1. Class I non-shrink grouts shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 7,000 pounds per square inch. Use grout for precision grouting and where water-tightness and non-shrink reliability in both plastic and hardened states is critical, in accordance with Table 03 60 00-A in this Section.
- 2. Products and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
  - a. Masterflow 928, by BASF.
  - b. Five Star Grout, by Five Star Products, Inc.
  - c. Hi-Flow Grout, by Euclid Chemical Company.
  - d. Or equal.
- 3. Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade C and B (as modified below) when tested using amount of water required to achieve the following properties:
  - a. Fluid consistency (20 to 30 seconds) shall be in accordance with ASTM C939.
  - b. At temperatures of 45, 73.4, and 95 degrees F.
- 4. Length change from placing to time of final set shall not have shrinkage greater than the expansion measured at 3 or 14 days. Expansion at 3 or 14 days shall not exceed the 28 day expansion.
- 5. Non-shrink property shall not be based on chemically-generated gas or gypsum expansion.
- 6. Fluid grout shall pass through the flow cone, with continuous flow, 1 hour after mixing.

# C. Class II Non-Shrink Grout:

- 1. Class II non-shrink grouts shall have minimum 28 day compressive strength of 7,000 pounds per square inch. Use grout for general-purpose grouting applications in accordance with Table 03 60 00-A in this Section.
- 2. Products and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
  - a. MasterFlow 100, by BASF.
  - b. FSP Construction Grout, by Five Star Products, Inc.
  - c. NS Grout, by Euclid Chemical Company.
  - d. Or equal.
- 3. Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M and the following when tested using the quantity of water required to achieve the following properties:
  - a. Flowable consistency (140 percent flow in accordance with ASTM C230/C230M, 5 drops in 30 seconds).
  - b. Fluid working time of at least 15 minutes.
  - c. Flowable for at least 30 minutes.
- 4. When tested, grout shall not bleed at maximum allowed water.
- 5. Non-shrink property shall not be based on chemically-generated gas or gypsum expansion.
- D. Class III Non-Shrink Epoxy Grout:
  - 1. Epoxy grout shall be a pourable, non-shrink, 100 percent solids system.
  - 2. Products and Manufacturer: Provide one of the following:
    - a. E3G, by Euclid Chemical Company.
    - b. Sikadur 42 Grout Pak, by Sika Corporation.
    - c. HP Epoxy Grout, by Five Star Products, Inc.
    - d. Or equal.
  - 3. Epoxy grout system shall have 3 components: resin, hardener, and specially blended aggregate, all pre-measured and prepackaged. Resin component shall not contain non-reactive diluents. Resins containing butyl glycidyl ether (BGE) or other highly volatile and hazardous reactive diluents are unacceptable. Variation of component ratios is not allowed without specific recommendation by manufacturer. Manufacturer's instructions shall be printed on each container in which products are packaged.

- 4. The following properties shall be attained with the minimum quantity of aggregate allowed by epoxy grout manufacturer.
  - a. Vertical volume change at all times before hardening shall be between 0 percent shrinkage and 4 percent expansion when measured in accordance with ASTM C827 (modified for epoxy grouts by using an indicator ball with specific gravity between 0.9 and 1.1).
  - b. Length change after hardening shall be less than 0.0006 inch per inch and coefficient of thermal expansion shall be less than 0.00003 inch per inch per degree F when tested in accordance with ASTM C531.
  - c. Compressive creep at 1 year shall be less than 0.001 inch per inch when tested under 400 pounds per square inch constant load at 140 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C1181.
  - d. Minimum 7 day compressive strength shall be 14,000 pounds per square inch when tested in accordance with ASTM C579.
  - e. Grout shall be capable of maintaining at least a flowable consistency for minimum of 30 minutes at 70 degrees F.
  - f. Shear bond strength to portland cement concrete shall be greater than shear strength of concrete when tested in accordance with ASTM C882/C882M.
  - g. Minimum effective bearing area shall be 95 percent.

# 2.02 GROUT MATERIALS OTHER THAN NON-SHRINK GROUT

- A. General: Materials for grouts (other than non-shrink grouts) shall be in accordance with Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete, except as otherwise specified in this Section.
- B. Construction Joint Grout:
  - 1. Construction joint grout shall be comprised of cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and admixtures proportioned with similar cementitious characteristics as Class "A" concrete specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete. Mix design shall result in grout that is flowable with high mortar content. Mix requirements are:
    - a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5,000 pounds per square inch at 28 days.
    - b. Maximum Water-Cement Ratio: 0.4 by weight.
    - c. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, No. 8 size.
    - d. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, approximately 60 percent by weight of total aggregate.

- e. Air Content: 7 percent (plus or minus 1 percent).
- f. Minimum Cement Content: 752 pounds per cubic yard.
- g. Slump for Construction Joint Grout: 7 inches (plus or minute 1 inch).

#### 2.03 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing materials shall comply with Section 03300, Cast-in-Place Concrete, and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of prepackaged grouts.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine substrate and conditions under which grouting will be performed and notify Engineer in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- 1. Place grout as shown and indicated, and in accordance with Laws and Regulations and grout manufacturer's instructions. If manufacturer's instructions conflict with the Contract Documents, obtain clarification or interpretation from Engineer before proceeding.
- 2. Consistency of non-shrink grouts shall be as required to completely fill the space to be grouted for the particular application. Do not install grout for dry-packing without approval of Engineer. When dry-packing is approved by Engineer, dry-pack consistency shall be such that grout has sufficient water to ensure hydration and grout strength development, and remains plastic, moldable, and that does not flow.
- 3. Grouting shall comply with temperature and weather limitations in Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- 4. Cure grout in accordance with grout manufacturer's instructions for prepackaged grout.

# B. Columns and Beams:

- After shimming columns and beams to proper elevation, securely tighten anchors. Properly form around base plates allowing sufficient room around edges for placing grout. Provide adequate depth between bottom of base plate and top of concrete base to assure that void is completely filled with non-shrink grout.
- C. Equipment Bases:

 Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, Laws, and Regulations, and the Contract Documents. After shimming equipment to proper elevation, securely tighten anchors. Properly form around base plates, allowing sufficient room around edges for placing grout. Provide adequate depth between bottom of equipment base and top of concrete base to ensure that voids are completely filled with non-shrink grout.

# D. Handrail Posts:

1. After posts have been properly inserted into holes or sleeves, fill annular space between posts and sleeve with non-shrink grout. Bevel grout at juncture with post so that water will flow away from post.

# E. Construction Joints:

1. Place a 6 inch minimum thick layer of construction joint grout over contact surface of concrete at interface of horizontal construction joints in accordance with Section 03150, Concrete Accessories, and Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete.

# 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

# A. Field Testing Services:

- 1. Owner will employ testing laboratory to perform field quality control testing for grout. Engineer will direct the testing requirements.
- 2. Contractor shall provide all curing and necessary cube storage.

# B. Field Testing Services:

- Contractor shall employ an independent testing laboratory to perform field quality control testing for grout. Engineer will direct where samples are to be obtained.
- 2. Contractor shall provide all curing and necessary cube storage.
- 3. Comply with testing laboratory requirements in Section 03300, Cast-In-Place Concrete for required testing laboratory qualifications.
- 4. Non-shrink Grout: Perform sampling and testing for field quality control during non-shrink grout placing as follows:
  - a. Perform compression testing of non-shrink grout in accordance to ASTM C109/C109M at intervals during construction as selected by Engineer. Make a set of 4 specimens for testing compressive strength at a period of time selected by the Engineer.
  - b. Perform compression tests on epoxy grout and fabricate specimens for epoxy grout testing in accordance with ASTM C579, Method B, at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. Make a set

of 4 specimens for testing compressive strength at a period of time selected by Engineer.

# C. Evaluation of Field Quality Control Tests:

- 1. Do not use grout, delivered to final point of placement, having slump or total air content that does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- 2. Compressive strength tests for laboratory-cured cubes will be acceptable if averages of all sets of 3 consecutive compressive strength test results equal or exceed the required 28-day design compressive strength of the associated type of grout.
- 3. If the compressive strength tests do not comply with the requirements in the Contract Documents, the grout represented by such tests will be considered defective and shall be removed and replaced, or subject to other action required by Engineer, at Contractor's expense.

#### D. Manufacturer's Services:

1. Manufacturers of proprietary materials shall make available upon 72 hours notification the services of qualified, fulltime employee, experienced in serving as a field service technician for the products required, to aid in assuring proper use of products under the actual conditions at the Site.

**FND OF SECTION** 

# **SECTION 05053**

#### **ANCHOR SYSTEMS**

# PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

# A. Scope:

- 1. Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish and install anchor systems.
- 2. This Section includes all anchor systems required for the Work, but not specified under other Sections.

# B. Coordination:

 Review installation procedures under this and other Sections and coordinate installation of items to be installed with or before anchor systems Work.

# 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards referenced in this Section are:
  - 1. ACI 318, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
  - ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures.
  - 3. ACI 355.2, Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete.
  - 4. ASTM A194, Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High Pressure or High Temperature Service, or Both.
  - 5. ASTM A276, Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes.
  - 6. ASTM A493, Specification for Stainless Steel Wire and Wire Rods for Cold Heading and Cold Forging.
  - 7. ASTM A563, Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.
  - 8. ASTM A1011, Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
  - 9. ASTM B633, Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
  - 10. ASTM C307, Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings.

- 11. ASTM C579, Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes.
- 12. ASTM C881, Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
- 13. ASTM D695, Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
- 14. ASTM D790, Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
- 15. ASTM E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.
- 16. ASTM E488, Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements.
- ASTM F593, Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
- ASTM F594, Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs.
- 19. ASTM F1554, Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55 and 105-ksi Yield Strength.
- 20. FS A-A-1922A, Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead).
- 21. FS A-A-1923A, Concrete Expansion Anchors.
- 22. FS A-A-1925A, Shield, Expansion (Nail Anchors).
- 23. FS A-A-55614, Shield, Expansion (non-drilling expansion anchors).
- 24. ICC-ES AC01, Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements.
- 25. ICC-ES AC58, Acceptance Criteria for Adhesive Anchors in Masonry Elements.
- 26. ICC-ES AC193, Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- 27. ICC-ES AC308, Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- 28. ISO 3506-1, Mechanical Properties of Corrosion-Resistant Stainless Steel Fasteners -- Part 1: Bolts, Screws and Studs.
- 29. ANSI/MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.

30. NSF/ANSI 61, Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications:

- 1. Testing Laboratory: Shall comply with ASTM E329 and shall be experienced in tension testing of post-installed anchoring systems.
- Post-installed Anchor Installer: Shall be experienced and trained by post-installed anchor system manufacturer in proper installation of manufacturer's products. Product installation training by distributors or manufacturer's representatives is unacceptable unless the person furnishing the training is qualified as a trainer by the anchor manufacturer.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Listing of all anchor systems products intended for use in the Work including product type, intended location in the Project, and embedded lengths.
  - 2. Product Data:
    - a. Manufacturer's specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, acceptable base material conditions, acceptable drilling methods, and acceptable bored hole conditions.
    - b. When required by Engineer, copies of valid ICC ES reports that presents load-carrying capacities and installation requirements for anchor systems.
- B. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Certificates:
    - a. For each type of anchor bolt or threaded rod, submit copies of laboratory test reports and other data required to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.
    - b. Post-installed anchor system manufacturer's certification that installer received training in the proper installation of manufacturer's products required for the Work.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions:
    - a. Installation instructions for each anchor system product proposed for use, including bore hole cleaning procedures and adhesive

injection, cure and gel time tables, and temperature ranges (storage, installation and in-service).

- 3. Field Quality Control Submittals:
  - a. Submit results of field quality control testing and inspections performed by testing laboratory.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Protection:
  - 1. Keep materials dry during delivery and storage.
  - 2. Store adhesive materials within manufacturer's recommended storage temperature range.
  - 3. Protect anchor systems from damage at the Site. Protect products from corrosion and deterioration.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

# A. General:

- 1. At locations where conditions dictate that Work specified in other Sections is to be of corrosion resistant materials, provide associated anchor systems of stainless steel materials, unless other corrosion-resistant anchor system material is specified. Provide anchor systems of stainless steel materials where stainless steel materials are required in the Contract Documents.
- 2. Stainless Steel Nuts:
  - a. For anchor bolts and adhesive anchors, provide ASTM A194, Grade 8S (Nitronic 60) stainless steel nuts for stainless steel anchors used for anchoring equipment, gates, and weirs, and other locations, if any, where the attachment will require future removal for operation or maintenance. Provide lock washer or double nuts on each anchorage device provided for equipment, as required by equipment manufacturer.
  - b. For other locations, provide for each anchorage device a nut as specified or as required by anchor manufacturer. When ASTM A194, Grade 8S (Nitronic 60) nuts are not required for anchor bolts and adhesive anchors as specified in this Section, provide antiseizing compound where stainless steel rods are used with stainless steel nuts of the same type.
- B. Design Criteria

- 1. Size, Length, and Load-carrying Capacity: Comply with the Contract Documents. When size, length or load-carrying capacity of anchor system is not otherwise shown or indicated, provide the following:
  - a. Anchor Bolts: Provide size, length, and capacity required to carry design load based on values and requirements of Paragraph 3.2.A of this Section. For conditions outside limits of critical edge distance and spacing in Paragraph 3.2.A of this Section, minimum anchor bolt embedment as shown or indicated in Paragraph 3.2.A of this Section apply and capacity shall be based on requirements of Laws and Regulations, including applicable building codes.
  - b. Adhesive Anchors, Expansion Anchors, or Concrete Inserts: Provide size, length, type, and capacity required to carry design load. Anchor capacity shall be based on the procedures required by the building code in effect at the Site. Where Evaluation Service Reports issued by the ICC Evaluation Service are required in this Section, anchor capacities shall be based on design procedure required in the applicable ICC Evaluation Service Report.
    - 1) General: Determine capacity considering reductions due to installation and inspection procedures, embedment length, strength of base fastening materials, spacing, and edge distance, as indicated in the manufacturer's design guidelines. For capacity determination, concrete shall be assumed to be in the cracked condition, unless calculations demonstrate that the anchor system will be installed in an area that is not expected to crack under any and all conditions of design loading.
    - 2) Concrete Adhesive Anchors: Unless otherwise shown or indicated in the Contract Documents or approved by Engineer, provide minimum embedment depth of the greater of the following: required to develop tensile strength of anchor, or a minimum embedment of 10 anchor diameters; and minimum anchor spacing and edge distance of 12 anchor diameters.
- 2. Design Loads. Comply with the Contract Documents. When design load of supported material, equipment, or system is not otherwise shown or indicated, provide the following:
  - Equipment Anchors: Use design load recommended by equipment manufacturer. When equipment can be filled with fluid, use loads that incorporate equipment load and load imposed by fluid.
  - b. Pipe Hangers and Supports: Use full weight of pipe, and fluid contained in pipe that are tributary to the support plus the full weight of valves and accessories located between the hanger or support being anchored and the next hanger or support.

- c. Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems, and HVAC, Plumbing, and Fire Suppression Systems and Piping: Use the full weight of supported system that is tributary to the support plus the full weight of accessories located between the hanger or support being anchored and the next hanger or support. When piping or equipment is to be filled with fluid, anchor systems shall be sized to support such loads in addition to the weight of the equipment, piping, or system, as applicable.
- d. Delegated Design: When anchor systems are used for supporting materials, equipment, or systems delegated to a design professional retained by Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier, provide anchor system suitable for loads indicated in delegated design documents and consistent with the design intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

# C. Application:

#### Anchor Bolts:

- a. Where anchor bolt is shown or indicated, use cast-in-place anchor bolt unless another anchor type is approved by Engineer.
- b. Provide anchor bolts as shown or indicated, or as required to secure structural element to appropriate anchor surface.

#### 2. Concrete Adhesive Anchors:

- a. Use where adhesive anchors are shown or indicated for installation in concrete.
- b. Suitable for use where subject to vibration.
- c. Suitable for use in exterior locations or locations subject to freezing.
- d. Suitable for use in submerged, intermittently submerged, or buried locations.
- e. Do not use in overhead applications, unless otherwise shown or approved by Engineer.
- f. Do not use for pipe hangers, unless otherwise shown or approved by Engineer.

# 2.02 MATERIALS

# A. Anchor Bolts:

 Exterior, Buried, Submerged Locations, or When Exposed to Wastewater: Provide stainless steel straight threaded rods complying with ASTM F593, AISI Type 316, Condition A, with ASTM F594, AISI Type 316, stainless steel nuts. Provide ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8S (Nitronic 60) stainless steel nuts

- where required. Other AISI types may be used when approved by Engineer. Hooked bolts are unacceptable.
- Equipment: Provide anchor bolts complying with material requirements of this Section and equipment manufacturer's requirements relative to size, embedment length, and anchor bolt projection. Anchor bolts shall be straight threaded rods with washers and nuts as specified in this Section. Hooked bolts are unacceptable.
- 3. Anchoring of Structural Elements: Provide anchor bolts of size, material, and strength shown or indicated in the Contract Documents.

#### B. Concrete Adhesive Anchors:

- 1. General:
  - a. Adhesive anchors shall consist of threaded rods anchored into hardened concrete using an adhesive system.
- 2. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
  - a. HIT-RE 500-SD Injection Epoxy Adhesive Anchoring System, by Hilti Fastening Systems, Inc.
  - b. SET-XP Epoxy-Tie Adhesive, by Simpson Strong-Tie Company, Inc.
  - c. Or equal.

# 3. Adhesive:

- a. Adhesive system shall use two-component adhesive mix.
- b. Epoxy adhesives shall comply with physical requirements of ASTM C881, Type IV, Grade 2 and 3, Class A, B, and C, except gel times.
- c. Adhesives shall have a current evaluation report by ICC Evaluation Service for use in both cracked and uncracked concrete with seismic recognition for SDC A through F as tested and assessed in accordance with ICC-ES AC308.
- d. Adhesives shall have minimum bond strength and minimum design bond strength (bond strength multiplied by strength reduction factor) in accordance with Table 05053-A:

# TABLE 05053-A: ADHESIVE BOND STRENGTH 1,2

Anchor	Uncracked Concrete		Cracked Concrete		
Rod Diameter / Dowel Size	Bond Strength (psi)	Design Bond Strength (psi)	Bond Strength (psi)	Design Bond Strength (psi)	
3/8-inch / #3	2040	1300	1090	700	
1/2-inch / #4	1920	1200	920	560	
5/8-inch / #5	1830	1150	710	390	
3/4-inch / #6	1760	1050	710	460	
7/8inch / #7	1670	900	610	340	
1-inch / #8	1650	1050	850	460	
- / #9	1900	1000	800	400	
1.25-inch/ #10	1580	1000	730	400	

#### Table Notes:

- 1. Bond strengths listed for hammer-drilled, dry hole.
- 2. Bond strengths listed for maximum short term concrete temperature of 110 degrees F and maximum long term concrete temperature of 75 degrees F.

# 4. Anchor:

- a. Provide continuously-threaded, AISI Type 316 stainless steel adhesive anchor rod. Threaded rods shall comply with the concrete adhesive anchor manufacturer's specifications as included in the ICC Service Evaluation Report for the anchor submitted. Nuts shall have specified proof load stresses equal to or greater than the minimum tensile strength of the stainless steel threaded rod used. Provide ASTM A194, Grade 8S (Nitronic 60) stainless steel nuts where required.
- C. Unless approved by Engineer, do not use power-actuated fasteners or other types of bolts and fasteners not specified in this Section.
- D. Anti-Seizing Compound:
  - 1. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
    - a. Pure Nickel Never-Seez, by Bostik.
    - b. Nickel-Graf, by Anti-Seize Technology.
    - c. Or equal.
  - 2. Provide pure nickel anti-seizing compound.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine conditions under which materials will be installed and advise Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

# 3.02 INSTALLATION

#### A. Anchor Bolts:

- Provide anchor bolts as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or as required to secure structural element to the appropriate anchor surface.
- 2. Locate and accurately set anchor bolts using templates or other devices as required, prior to placing concrete. Wet setting of anchor bolts is unacceptable.
- 3. Protect threads and shank from damage during installation and subsequent construction operations.
- 4. Unless otherwise shown or approved by Engineer anchor bolts shall comply with Table 05053-B:

TABLE 05053-B: SINGLE ANCHOR ALLOWABLE LOADS ON ANCHOR BOLTS <sup>1</sup>

SINGLE ANCHOR ALLOWABLE LOADS ON ANCHOR BOLIS								
<u></u>	F1554 Grade 36			F1554				
2	F593 Type 316, Condition A		Grade 55					
Bolt Diameter (inch)	Minimum Embedment (inch)	Minimum Edge Distance and Spacing <sup>2</sup>	Shear <sup>3,4</sup> (Ib)	Tension³ (Ib)	Minimum Embedment (inch)	Minimum Edge Distance and Spacing <sup>2</sup> Linch)	Shear³ (Ib)	Tension³ (Ib)
1/2	6	9	1,262	2,420	8.5	12.75	1,660	3,190
5/8	7.5	11.25	2,010	3,860	10.5	15.75	2,640	5,080
3/4	9	13.5	2,974	5,720	13	19.5	3,910	7,520
7/8	10.5	15.75	4,106	7,890	15	22.5	5,400	10,390
1	12	18	5,386	10,360	17	25.5	7,090	13,450
1	13.5	20.25	6,787	13,052	19	28.5	8,930	16,580
1/8								
1	15	22.5	8,617	16,572	21	31.5	11,340	20,040
1/4								

# Table Notes:

1. Table is based on ACI 318,  $f'_c$  = 4000 psi. Table 05053-B is not applicable to anchor bolts embedded in grouted masonry.

- 2. Critical edge distance and spacing are indicated in the table. Capacity of anchor bolts for other combination of edge distances and spacing shall be evaluated in accordance with ACI 318.
- 3. Values for shear and tension listed are not considered to act concurrently. Interaction of tension and shear will be evaluated by Engineer in accordance with ACI 318.

#### B. Adhesive Anchors – General:

 Prior to drilling, locate existing reinforcing steel in vicinity of proposed holes. If reinforcing conflicts with proposed hole location, obtain Engineer's approval of alternate hole locations to avoid drilling through or damaging existing reinforcing bars.

# C. Adhesive Anchors:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and the following.
- 2. Drill holes to adhesive system manufacturer's recommended drill bit diameter to the specified depth. Drill holes in hammering and rotation mode with carbide-tipped drill bits that comply with the tolerances of ANSI B212.15. Core-drilled holes are unacceptable.
- 3. Before setting adhesive anchor, hole shall be made free of dust and debris by method recommended by adhesive anchor system manufacturer. Hole shall be brushed with adhesive system manufacturer-approved brush and blown clean with clean, dry, oil-free compressed air to remove all dust and loose particles. Hole shall be dry as defined by adhesive system manufacturer.
- 4. Before injecting adhesive, obtain Engineer's concurrence that hole is dry and free of oil and other contaminants.
- 5. Prior to injecting adhesive into the drilled hole, dispense, to a location appropriate for such waste, an initial amount of adhesive from the mixing nozzle, until adhesive is uniform color.
- 6. Inject adhesive into hole through injection system-mixing nozzle and necessary extension tubes, placed to bottom of hole. Discharge end shall be withdrawn as adhesive is placed but kept immersed to prevent formation of air pockets. Fill hole to depth that ensures that excess material is expelled from hole during anchor placement.
- 7. Twist anchors during insertion into partially-filled hole to guarantee full wetting of rod surface with adhesive. Insert rod slowly to avoid developing air pockets.
- 8. Provide adequate curing in accordance to adhesive system manufacturer's requirements prior to continuing with adjoining Work that could place load on installed adhesive anchors. Do not begin adjoining

Work until adhesive anchors are successfully tested or when allowed by Engineer.

## 9. Limitations:

- a. Installation Temperature: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation temperature requirements. Provide temporary protection and other measures, such as heated enclosures, necessary to ensure that base material temperature complies with anchor systems manufacturer's requirements during installation and curing of adhesive anchor system.
- b. Oversized Holes: Advise Engineer immediately if size of drilled hole is larger than recommended by anchor system manufacturer. Cost of corrective measures, including but not limited to redesign of anchors due to decreased anchor capacities, shall be paid by Contractor.
- c. Embedment depths shall be based on installation in normal-weight concrete with compressive strength of 2,500 pounds per square inch when embedded in existing concrete, and 4,000 pounds per square inch when embedded in new concrete.

# D. Anti-Seizing Compound:

- 1. Provide anti-seizing compound in accordance with anti-seizing compound manufacturer's installation instructions, at locations indicated in Paragraph 2.1.B of this Section.
- 2. Do not use anti-seizing compound at locations where anchor bolt or adhesive anchor will contact potable water or water that will be treated to become potable.

# 3.03 CLEANING

A. After embedding concrete is placed, remove protection and clean bolts and inserts.

# 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

# A. Site Tests:

- 1. Owner Will employ testing agency to perform field quality tensile testing of post-installed anchors at the Site.
  - a. Testing shall comply with ASTM E488.
  - b. Test at least ten percent of all types of post-installed anchors. If one or more post-installed anchors fail the test, Contractor shall pay cost of testing, or at Engineer's option Contractor may arrange for testing paid by Contractor, for all post-installed anchors of same diameter and type installed on the same day as

the failed anchor. If anchors installed on the same day as the failed anchor also fail the test, Engineer may require retesting of all anchors of the same diameter and type installed in the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for retesting costs.

- c. Test post-installed anchors to 50 percent of ultimate tensile capacity of post-installed anchor. Engineer will direct which anchors are to be tested.
- d. Apply test loads with hydraulic ram.
- e. Displacement of post-installed anchors shall not exceed D/10, where D is nominal diameter of anchor being tested.
- 2. Correct defective Work by removing and replacing or correcting, as directed by Engineer.
- 3. Contractor shall pay for all corrections and subsequent testing required to confirm integrity of post-installed anchors.
- 4. Testing agency shall submit test results to Contractor and Engineer within 24 hours of completion of test.
- B. Manufacturer's Services:
  - 1. Provide at the Site services of qualified adhesive manufacturer's representative during initial installation of adhesive anchor systems to train Contractor's personnel in proper installation procedures. Manufacturer's representative shall observe to confirm that installer demonstrates proper installation procedures for adhesive anchors and adhesive material.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### SECTION 05525

#### ALUMINUM HANDRAILS AND RAILINGS

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.01 DESCRIPTION

# A. Scope:

- 1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish and install aluminum handrail and railing systems. The Work also includes:
  - a. Providing openings in, and attachments to, aluminum handrail and railing systems to accommodate the Work under this and other Specification Sections. Provide all items for aluminum handrails and railings, including anchorages, fasteners, studs, and other items required for which provision for is not specifically included under other Sections.

# B. Coordination:

- 1. Review installation procedures under this and other Sections and coordinate installation of items to be installed with or before aluminum handrails and railings Work.
- 2. Aluminum handrail and railing locations shall comply with Laws and Regulations.

# C. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 03600, Grouting.
- 2. Section 05053, Anchor Systems.

# 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards referenced in this Section are:
  - 1. AA, Aluminum Design Manual.
  - 2. ASTM B26/B26M, Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings.
  - 3. ASTM B117, Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
  - 4. ASTM B136, Standard Method for Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum.
  - 5. ASTM B137, Standard Test Method for Measurement of Coating Mass per Unit Area on Anodically Coated Aluminum.

- 6. ASTM B221, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes.
- 7. ASTM B241/B241M, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube.
- 8. ASTM B244, Standard Test Method for Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals with Eddy-Current Instruments.
- 9. ASTM B247, Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Die Forgings, Hand Forgings, and rolled Ring Forgings.
- 10. ASTM B429, Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube.
- 11. ASTM E 935, Standard Test Methods for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings.
- 12. NAAMM/Architectural Metal Products Division (AMP), Pipe Railing Manual.
- 13. NAAMM/AMP AMP 501 Finishes for Aluminum.

# 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## A. Qualifications:

- Manufacturer:
  - a. Upon request manufacturer shall submit document at least five years successful experience in fabricating aluminum handrail and railing systems of scope and type similar to that required.
  - b. Manufacturer shall be capable of providing custom detail drawings for the products required.

# 2. Professional Engineer:

- a. CONTRACTOR or handrail and railing manufacturer shall retain a registered professional engineer legally qualified to practice in same state as the Site. Professional engineer shall have at least five years experience designing aluminum handrails and railings.
- b. Responsibilities include:
  - 1) Reviewing aluminum handrail and railing system performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
  - Preparing written requests for clarifications or interpretations of performance or design criteria for submittal to ENGINEER by CONTRACTOR.

- 3) Preparing or supervising preparation of design calculations verifying compliance of aluminum handrail and railing system as well as design of anchors to concrete surface with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 4) Signing and sealing all calculations.
- 5) Certifying that:
  - a) Design of aluminum handrail, railing system and anchors to concrete surface was performed in accordance with performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents, and
  - b) Design conforms to all applicable local, state, and federal Laws and Regulations, and to prevailing standards of practice.

#### Installer:

- a. Retain a single installer trained and with record of successful experience in installing aluminum handrail and railing systems.
- b. Installer shall have record of successfully installing aluminum handrail and railing systems in accordance with recommendations and requirements of manufacturer, or shall provide evidence of being acceptable to the manufacturer.
- c. Installer shall employ only tradesmen with specific skill and successful experience in the type of Work required.
- d. When requested by ENGINEER, submit name and qualifications of installer with the following information for at least three successful, completed projects:
  - 1) Names and telephone numbers of owner and architect or engineer responsible for each project.
  - 2) Approximate contract cost of the aluminum handrail and railing systems for which installer was responsible.
  - 3) Amount (linear feet) of aluminum handrail and railing installed.

# B. Component Supply and Compatibility:

- 1. Obtain all materials furnished under this Section regardless of component manufacturer, from a single aluminum handrail and railing system manufacturer.
- 2. Aluminum handrail and railing system manufacturer shall review and approve or prepare all Shop Drawings and other submittals (except for delegated design submittals, when professional engineer is retained by other

than handrail and railing manufacturer) for all components furnished under this Section.

- 3. Components shall be specifically constructed for specified service conditions and shall be integrated into overall assembly by aluminum handrails and railings manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with Laws and Regulations including:
  - 1. OSHA Part 1910.23, Guarding Floor and Wall Openings and Holes.

#### D. Certifications:

- 1. Submit certification, signed by authorized officer of manufacturer and notarized, stating that handrail and railing systems comply with the design prepared by the professional engineer.
- 2. Submit certification, signed by authorized officer of CONTRACTOR and notarized, stating that all components and fittings are furnished by the same manufacturer.

## 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Drawings for fabrication and installation of aluminum handrail and railing systems with sizes of members, pipe wall thickness, information on components, and anchorage devices. Show all anchorages. Provide details drawn at scale of 1.5-inch equal to one foot.
    - b. Indicate required location of posts.
    - c. Indicate locations and details of all expansion joints, if any.
    - d. Indicate locations and details of gaps across seismic joints, if any.
    - e. Profile drawings of aluminum handrail and railing system components.
    - f. Custom detail drawings. Details of forming, jointing, sections, connections, internal supports, trim and accessories. Provide details drawn at scale of 1.5-inch equal to one foot.

# 2. Product Data:

- a. Manufacturer's specifications, standard detail drawings, and installation instructions for aluminum handrail and railing systems.
- b. Manufacturer's catalogs showing complete selection of standard and custom components and miscellaneous accessories for selection by ENGINEER.

- 3. Delegated Design Submittals:
  - a. Design Data:
    - 1) Design computations or complete structural analysis of handrail and railing systems, signed and sealed by professional engineer. Professional engineer's seal shall be clearly legible, including state of registration, registration number, and name on seal.
    - 2) Certification by professional engineer that professional engineer has performed design of aluminum handrail and railing systems in accordance with performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents, and that design conforms to all local, state, and federal Laws and Regulations, and to prevailing standards of practice.
- B. Informational Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Certificates:
    - a. Certification on source of supply, as specified in Article 1.3 of this Section.
    - b. Manufacturer certification specified in Article 1.3 of this Section.
  - 2. Qualifications Statements: Submit qualifications for the following:
    - a. Manufacturer, when requested by ENGINEER.
    - b. Professional engineer.
    - c. Installer, when requested by ENGINEER. Qualifications statement shall include record of experience with references specified.
- C. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Maintenance Manuals: Furnish detailed maintenance manuals that include the following:
    - a. Product name and number.
    - b. Detailed procedures for routine maintenance and cleaning, including cleaning materials, application methods and precautions in use of products that may be detrimental to finish when improperly applied.
    - c. Handrail and railings systems manufacturer's current catalog including individual parts.
  - 2. Guarantee: Provide in maintenance manual the guarantee specified.

# 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

# A. Storage and Protection:

1. Keep products off ground using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect products from corrosion and deterioration.

# B. Handling of Products:

- 1. Do not subject handrail and railing products to bending or stress.
- 2. Do not damage edges or handle products in a manner that will cause scratches, warping, or dents.
- 3. Protect handrails and railings by paper or coating as acceptable to handrail and railing manufacturer, against scratching, splashes of mortar, paint, and other marring during transportation, handling, and erection. Protect until completion of adjacent work.

#### 1.06 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee: Manufacturer shall provide written guarantee of availability of replacement parts and components for period of at least five years after completion of the Project.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. System Description: Aluminum handrail and railing system shall consist of top and bottom rail with vertical pickets with totally concealed mechanical fasteners, internal threaded tubular rivets, and components fastened to posts spaced no more than five feet on centers and system of handrails supported from adjacent construction by mounting brackets spaced at no more than five feet on centers.
- B. Design Criteria and Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Design, fabricate, and install aluminum handrail and railing systems to withstand the most critical effects resulting from the following loads (loads listed below do not act concurrently):
    - a. Uniform Load: 50 pounds per foot, applied at top in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated Load: 200 pounds single load, applied at any point along the top in any direction.
    - c. Components: Intermediate rails (all rails except the handrail), balusters, and panel fillers, if any, shall withstand horizontally-applied normal load of 50 pounds on an area equal to one square foot, including openings and space between rails. Reactions due to this loading are not required to be superimposed to loading specified for main supporting members of handrails and railings.

- d. Comply with AA Aluminum Design Manual for determining allowable stresses and safety factors for aluminum structural components.
- e. Limit deflection in each single span of railing and handrail to 1.5-inch maximum. Applied loads shall not produce permanent deflection in the completed Work when loads are removed.
- 2. Thermal Control: Provide adequate expansion within fabricated systems that allows for thermal expansion and contraction caused by material temperature change of 140 degrees F to -20 degrees F without warp or bow of system components. Distance between expansion joints shall be based on providing 1/4-inch wide joint at 70 degrees F, which accommodates movement of 150 percent of calculated amount of movement for specified temperature range.
- 3. Where handrail and railing systems cross expansion joints in the building or structure, provide expansion joints in handrail and railings systems.
- 4. For posts located at or near end of runs as shown, uniformly space intermediate posts as required to conform to loading and deflection criteria specified, at intervals no greater than maximum post spacing specified. Where posts are shown for handrails along both sides of walkways and other similar locations, locate posts opposite each other; do not stagger post locations.

#### 2.02 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Custom Fabricated Connectorail System, by Julius Blum & Company, Inc.
  - 2. Custom Fabricated Series 550 Non-Welded Aluminum Pipe Aluminum handrails and railing systems, by Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
  - 3. Or approved equal.

#### 2.03 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum Architectural and Ornamental Shapes: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T52.
- B. Aluminum Forgings: ASTM B247.
- C. Extruded or Drawn Aluminum Pipe and Tube:
  - 1. ASTM B429 or ASTM B241/B241M, Alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T52, or 6063-T832 as required by loadings, deflections, and post spacing specified.
  - 2. Provide Schedule 40 pipe, minimum, unless conditions of detail and fabrication require extra-heavy pipe to comply with Specifications. Rails and posts shall have minimum outside diameter of 1.90 inches.

- D. Reinforcing Bars: Solid, circular profile, two feet long, 6061-T6 aluminum reinforcing bars with same outside diameter as inside diameter of post.
- E. Anchors and Fastenings:
  - 1. For anchors and fasteners, use Type 316 stainless steel; minimum 3/8-inch diameter.
  - 2. Provide minimum of four bolt fasteners per post where surface-mounted posts are shown. Components shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as approved or accepted (as applicable) by ENGINEER on submittals.
  - 3. Anchors: In accordance with Section 05053, Anchor Systems.

# F. Castings:

- 1. Provide high-strength aluminum alloy brackets, flanges, and fittings suitable for anodizing as specified.
- 2. Aluminum alloy sand castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- G. Connector Sleeves: Schedule 40, five-inch long by 1.610-inch diameter.
- H. Chain, Snaps, and Eye Bolts: Provide oblong 1/4-inch welded link, Type 316 stainless steel chain weighing 57 pounds per cubic foot, each link 1.25-inch by 7/16-inch. Provide Type 316 stainless steel eyebolts, 1/4-inch stainless steel threaded quick links and heavy-duty swivel snaps with spring loaded latch.
- I. Gates: For each gate in handrail or railing system, provide the following:
  - 1. Hinges: Two-self closing aluminum hinges.
  - 2. Latches and Stops: One latch and stop with rubber bumper and one-inch diameter plastic knobs.
- J. Custom Cover Flanges: 1/4-inch high by four-inch diameter, aluminum.
- K. Adhesive: Two-part waterproof epoxy-type as recommended by handrail and railing systems manufacturer.
- L. Non-shrink Grout: Comply with Section 03600, Grouting.
- M. Toeboards:
  - 1. Provide extruded Alloy 6063-T5 or T52 aluminum alloy toeboards, unless railing is mounted on curbs or other construction of sufficient height and type to comply with OSHA 1910.23. Bars or plates are not acceptable.
  - 2. Unless otherwise specified, toeboards shall comply with OSHA 1910.23, Section (e).

N. System Components and Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide complete selection of manufacturer's standard and custom aluminum handrail and railing systems components and miscellaneous accessories required. Show type and location of all such items on Shop Drawings and other submittals as applicable.

#### 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. General: Unless otherwise shown or specified, provide typical non-welded construction details and fabrication techniques recommended in NAAMM/AMP Pipe Railing Manual and NAAMM/AMP AMP 501.
- B. Fabricate handrail and railing systems true to line and level, with accurate angles surfaces and straight edges. Fabricate corners without using fittings. Provide bentmetal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work. Form elbow bends and wall returns to uniform radius, free from buckles and twists, with smooth finished surfaces, or use prefabricated bends. Provide not less than four-inch outside radius.
- C. Provide chains across openings in railings where shown. Attach one end of each chain to an eyebolt in post and other end attached by means of swivel eye snap hook to similar eyebolt in opposite post.
- D. Remove burrs from exposed edges.
- E. Close aluminum pipe ends by using prefabricated fittings.
- F. Weep Holes:
  - 1. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather to exclude water.
  - 2. Provide 15/64-inch diameter weep holes at lowest possible point on each post in handrail and railing systems.
  - 3. Provide pressure relief holes at closed ends of handrail and railing systems.

#### G. Toeboards:

- 1. Provide manufacturer's standard toeboard, that accommodates movement caused by thermal change specified without warping or bowing toeboards.
- 2. Provide manufacturer's standard toeboard, which accommodates storage for removable socket covers.
- 3. Coordinate and cope to eboard as required to accommodate cover flanges at posts.
- 4. Toeboards shall follow curvature of railing. Where railing is shown to have curved contours at corners, or other locations, toeboard shall likewise be curved to follow line of railing system.
- H. Reinforcing Bars: Provide reinforcing bar friction-fitted at each post in railing system. Extend reinforcing bars of tubes six inches into cast-in-place sleeves or other types of supporting brackets.

- I. Mechanically Fitted Component Pipe Handrail and Railing System:
  - 1. Use non-welded pipe handrail and railing system with posts, top and intermediate rail(s), and flush joints.
  - 2. Provide top and bottom rail with 0.75-inch diameter pickets spaced 4 inches on centers. Pressure fit pickets in shop fabricated channel adapters by hydraulic ram. Loose fit is not acceptable. Fasten picket sections into top and bottom rails by using tubular rivets 12 inches on centers maximum, but uniformly spaced between posts beginning 6.0 inches from centerline of post.
  - 3. Do not use blind rivets, pop rivets, or other exposed fastening devices in the Work under this Section. Fasteners used for side-mounting fascia flanges where shown or specified may be exposed in the Work. Provide internal threaded aluminum rivets, stainless steel through-bolts with lock nuts, stainless steel sheet metal screws with lock washers, and epoxy adhesive for fastening components of the Work.

### 2.05 FINISHES

#### A. General:

- 1. Prepare surfaces for finishing in accordance with recommendation of aluminum producer and the aluminum finisher or processor.
- 2. Adjust and control direction of mechanical finishes specified to achieve best overall visual effect in the Work.
- 3. Color and Texture Tolerance: Provide uniform color and continuous mechanical texture for aluminum components. ENGINEER reserves the right to reject aluminum materials because of color or texture variations that are visually objectionable, but only where variation exceed range of variations established by manufacturer prior to fabrication, by means of range of Samples approved by ENGINEER.
- 4. Anodize aluminum components.

#### B. Finish:

- 1. Mechanically finish aluminum by wheel or belt polishing with aluminum oxide grit of 180 to 220 size, using peripheral wheel speed of 6,000 feet per minute; AA Designation M32 Medium Satin Directional Texture.
- 2. Hand-Rubbed Finish: Where required to complete the Work and provide uniform, continuous texture, provide hand-rubbed finish to match medium satin directional texture specified to even out and blend satin finishes produced by other means.

# C. Cleaning:

1. Provide non-etching chemical cleaning by immersing aluminum in inhibited chemical solution, as recommended by coating applicator, to remove lard

- oil, fats, mineral grease, and other contamination detrimental to providing specified finishes.
- 2. Clean and rinse with water between steps as recommended by aluminum manufacturer.
- D. Exposed Aluminum Anodic Coating: Provide anodic coatings as specified that do not depend on dyes, organic or inorganic pigments, or impregnation processes to obtain color. Apply coatings using only the alloy, temperature, current density, and acid electrolytes to obtain specified colors in compliance with designation system and requirements of NAAMM/AMP Pipe Railing Manual and NAAMM/AMP AMP 501. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide Architectural Class I high density anodic treatment by immersing the components in tank containing solution of 15 percent sulfuric acid at 70 degrees F with 12 amperes per square foot of direct current for minimum of sixty minutes; AA Designation A42 Black.
  - 2. Physical Properties:
    - a. Anodic Coating Thickness, ASTM B244: Minimum of 0.7-mils thick.
    - b. Anodic Coating Weight, ASTM B137: Minimum of 32 mg/sq. in.
    - c. Resistance to Staining, ASTM B136: No stain after five minutes dye solution exposure.
    - d. Salt Spray, ASTM B117: 30,000 hours exposure with no corrosion or shade change.
  - 3. Seal finished anodized coatings using deionized boiling water to seal pores and prevent further absorption.
  - 4. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
    - a. Duranodic 335 by Aluminum Company of America, Inc.
    - b. Or approved equal.

# 2.06 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Allowable Tolerances:
  - 1. Limit variation of cast-in-place inserts, sleeves and field-drilled anchor and fastener holes to the following:
    - a. Spacing: Plus-or-minus 3/8-inch.
    - b. Alignment: Plus-or-minus 1/4-inch.
    - c. Plumbness: Plus-or-minus 1/8-inch.
  - 2. Minimum Handrails and Railings Systems Plumb Criteria:

- a. Limit variation of completed handrail and railing system alignment to 1/4-inch in 12 feet with posts set plumb to within 1/16-inch in 3.0 feet.
- b. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of stairs and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4-inch in 12.0 feet.
- 3. Provide "pencil-line" thin butt joints.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine conditions under which Work will be performed and notify ENGINEER in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Verify to ENGINEER the gage of aluminum pipe railing posts and rails brought to the Site by actual measurement of on-Site material in presence of ENGINEER.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

### A. General:

- Do not erect components that are scarred, dented, chipped, discolored, otherwise damaged, or defaced. Remove from Site railing and handrail system components that have holes, cuts, gouges, deep scratches, or dents of any kind. Repairs to correct such Work will not be accepted. Remove and replace with new material.
- 2. Comply with installation and anchorage recommendations of NAAMM/AMP Pipe Railing Manual and NAAMM/AMP AMP 501 in addition to requirements specified and approved or accepted (as applicable) submittals.
- B. Fastening to In-Place Construction:
  - 1. Remove protective plastic immediately before installing.
  - Adjust handrails and railings prior to securing in place, to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building or structure as follows:
    - a. Anchor posts to top of concrete slab and stairs.
  - 3. Use devices and fasteners recommended by handrail and railing systems manufacturer and as shown on approved or accepted (as applicable) submittals.
- C. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement:

- 1. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation. Set the Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, plumb, level, true, and free of rack, measured from established lines and levels.
- 2. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints. Do not cut or abrade surfaces of units that have been finished after fabrication, and are intended for field connections.
- 3. Make permanent field splice connections using manufacturer's recommended epoxy adhesive and five-inch minimum length connector sleeves. Tight press-fit field splice connectors and install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Follow epoxy manufacturer's recommendations for requirements of installation and conditions of use.
- 4. Make splices as near as possible to posts, but not exceeding 12 inches from nearest post.
- 5. Field welding is not allowed. Make splices using pipe splice lock employing a single allen screw to lock joint.
- 6. Provide hinged gates as shown.
- 7. Provide chain sections as shown. Provide one chain length with fastening accessories for top and each intermediate rail.
- 8. Secure handrails to walls with wall brackets and end fittings as shown. Drill wall plate portion of the bracket to receive one bolt, unless otherwise shown for concealed anchorage. Locate brackets as shown or, if not shown, at not more than five feet on centers. Provide flush type wall return fittings with same projection shown for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building or structure. Refer to Section 05053, Anchor Systems.
- 9. Securely fasten toeboards in place with not more than 1/4-inch clearance above floor level.
- 10. Drill one 15/64-inch diameter weep hole not more than 1/4-inch above top of location of solid reinforcing bar or tube in each post.
- D. Fastening to Existing Construction:
  - 1. Provide heavy-duty floor flange and anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrail and railing systems components to existing construction; including stainless steel threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts and other connectors as required. Refer to Section 05053, Anchor Systems.
  - 2. Use devices and fasteners recommended by handrail and railing systems manufacturer and as shown on approved or accepted (as applicable) submittals.
- E. Expansion Joints:

- 1. Provide slip joint with internal sleeve extending not less than two inches beyond joint on each side.
- 2. Construct expansion joints as for field splices, except fasten internal sleeve securely to one side of rail only.
- 3. Locate joints within six inches of posts.
- F. Protection from Dissimilar Materials:
  - 1. Coat aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials such as concrete, masonry, and steel.
  - 2. Do not extend coating beyond contact surfaces. Remove coating where exposed-to-view in the finished Work.

#### 3.03 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

### A. Cleaning:

- Clean exposed surfaces of handrail and railing systems after completion of installation. Comply with recommendations of both handrail and railing system manufacturer and finish manufacturer. Do not use abrasives or unacceptable solvent cleaners. Test cleaning techniques on an unused section of railing before employing cleaning technique.
- 2. Remove stains, dirt, grease, and other substances by washing handrails and railings systems thoroughly using clean water and soap; rinse with clean water.
- 3. Do not use acid solution, steel wool, or other harsh abrasives.
- 4. If stain remains after washing, remove defective sections and replace with new material complying with this Section.
- B. Handrails and railings shall be free of dents, burrs, scratches, holes, and other blemishes. Replace damaged or otherwise defective Work with new material that complies with this Section at no additional cost to OWNER.
- C. Prior to Substantial Completion, replace adjacent work marred by the Work of this Section.

**END OF SECTION** 

#### **SECTION 07920**

#### **JOINT SEALANTS**

#### PART 1 GENERAL

### 1.01 SUMMARY

# A. Scope:

1. CONTRACTOR shall provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals as shown, specified, and required to furnish and install joint sealants.

### B. Coordination:

- 1. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate installation of items to be installed with or before joint sealants.
- 2. Coordinate final selection of joint sealants so that materials are compatible with all calking and sealant substrates specified.

#### C. Related Sections:

1. Section 03150, Concrete Accessories.

### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Standards referenced in this Section are:
  - 1. ASTM C510, Test Method for Staining and Color Change of Single- or Multicomponent Joint Sealants.
  - 2. ASTM C661, Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer.
  - 3. ASTM C793, Test Method for Effects of Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 4. ASTM C794, Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 5. ASTM C920, Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  - 6. ASTM C1021, Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing Building Sealants.
  - 7. ASTM C1087, Test method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems.
  - 8. ASTM C1193, Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
  - 9. ASTM C1247, Practice for Durability of Sealants Exposed to Continuous Immersion in Liquids.

- 10. BAAQMD Regulation 8, Rule 51.
- 11. FS TT-S-00227, Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Multi-component (for Calking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures).
- 12. FS TT-S-00230 Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Single Component (for Calking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures).
- 13. NSF/ANSI Standard 61, Drinking Water System Components Health Effects.
- 14. SCAQMD Rule 1168.

#### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer:
    - a. Engage a single installer, approved by product manufacturer, regularly engaged in calking and sealant installation and with successful experience in applying types of products required, and who employs only tradesmen with specific skill and successful experience in the type of Work required.
- B. Component Supply and Compatibility:
  - 1. Before purchasing each sealant, investigate its compatibility with joint surfaces, joint fillers, and other materials in joint system. Provide products that are fully compatible with actual installation condition, verified by manufacturer's published data or certification, and as shown on approved Shop Drawings and other approved submittals.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Action Submittals: Submit the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - schedule of joint sealants installation, indication each specific surface where calking or sealants are to be provided and the material proposed for each application.
  - 2. Product Data:
    - a. Copies of manufacturer's data sheets including color charts, specifications, recommendations, and installation instructions for each type of sealant, calking compound, and associated miscellaneous material required. Include manufacturer's published data, indicating that each product complies with the Contract Documents and is intended for the applications shown or indicated.
    - b. Product test reports.
- B. Closeout Submittals: Submit the following:

- 1. Operation and Maintenance Data:
  - a. Recommended inspection intervals.
  - b. Instructions for repairing and replacing failed sealant joints.
- 2. Warranty: Submit written warranties as specified in this Section.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Delivery of Products:
    - a. Deliver products in calking and sealant manufacturer's original unopened, undamaged containers, indicating compliance with approved Shop Drawings and approved Sample color selections.
    - b. Include the following information on label:
      - 1) Name of material and Supplier.
      - 2) Formula or Specification Section number, lot number, color and date of manufacture.
      - 3) Mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time, when applicable.

# 2. Storage of Products:

- a. Do not store or expose materials to temperature above 90 degrees F or store in direct sunlight.
- b. Do not use materials that are outdated as indicated by shelf life.
- c. Store sealant tape in manner that will not deform tape.
- d. In cool or cold weather, store containers for sixteen hours before using in temperature of approximately 75 degrees F.
- e. When high temperatures prevail, store mixed sealants in a cool place.

### 3. Handling:

a. Do not open containers or mix components until necessary preparatory Work and priming are complete.

### 1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Conditions:

- 1. Do not install joint sealants under adverse weather conditions, or when temperatures are below or above manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation.
- 2. Proceed with the Work when forecasted weather conditions are favorable for proper cure and development of high-early bond strength.
- 3. Where joint width is affected by ambient temperature variations, install elastomeric sealants when temperatures are in the lower third of manufacturer's recommended installation temperature range, so that sealant will not be subjected to excessive elongation and bond stress at subsequent low temperatures.
- 4. When high temperatures prevail, avoid mixing sealants in direct sunlight.
- 5. Supplemental heat sources required to maintain both ambient and surface temperatures within the range recommended by manufacturer for material applications are not available at the Site.
- 6. Provide supplemental heat and energy sources, power, equipment, and operating, maintenance, and temperature monitoring personnel.
- 7. Do not use heat sources that emit carbon dioxide or carbon monoxide into areas of calking, sealants, and painting Work, and areas where OWNER's personnel or construction personnel may work. Properly locate and vent such heat sources to outdoors so that joint sealants and other Work are unaffected by exhaust.

### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer and CONTRACTOR, agreeing to repair or replace sealants that fail to perform as air-tight and watertight joints; or fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, or general durability; or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified in approved Shop Drawings and other submittals, as an inherent quality of material for exposure indicated.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer warranty for period of one year from date of Substantial Completion of joint sealants Work.
  - 2. Provide installer warranty for period of two years from date of Substantial Completion of joint sealants Work.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

# 2.01 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants for interior and exterior joint applications that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.
- B. VOC Performance Criteria:

- 1. VOC content of sealants used shall comply with current VOC content limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Sealants used as fillers shall comply with or exceed requirements of BAAQMD Regulation 8, Rule 51.
  - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Provide colors selected by ENGINEER from calking and sealant manufacturer's standard and custom color charts. "Or equal" manufacturers shall provide same generic products and colors as available from manufacturers specified.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Exterior and Interior Horizontal and Vertical Joints; Submerged and Intermittently Submerged:
  - 1. Two-component Polyurethane Sealant:
    - a. Products and Manufacturers: Provide one of the following:
      - 1) Sikaflex- 2c NS by Sika Corporation.
      - 2) Vulkem 227 by Tremco Sealant/Waterproofing Division of RPM International, Inc.
      - 3) Or approved equal.
    - b. Polyurethane based, two-component elastomeric sealant complying with:
      - 1) FS TT-S-00227E: Type II (non-sag) Class A and ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25.
      - 2) Adhesion-in-Peel, FS TT-S-00227E and ASTM C794: (Minimum five pounds per linear inch with no adhesion failure): 18 lbs.
      - 3) Hardness (Standard Conditions), ASTM C661: 25 (Shore A).
      - 4) Stain and color change, FS TT-S-00227E and ASTM C510: No discoloration or stain.
      - 5) Accelerated Aging, ASTM C793: No change in sealant characteristics after 250 hours in weatherometer.
      - 6) Rheological Vertical Displacement at 120 degrees F, FS TT-S-00227E: No sag.
      - 7) VOC Content: 220 grams per liter, maximum.
- B. Miscellaneous Materials:

- 1. Joint Cleaner: As recommended by calking and sealant manufacturer.
- 2. Joint Primer and Sealer: As recommended for compatibility with calking and sealant by calking and sealant manufacturer.
- 3. Bond Breaker Type: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape as recommended for compatibility with calking and sealant by calking and sealant manufacturer, to be applied to sealant-contact surfaces where bond to substrate or joint filler must be avoided for proper performance of calking and sealant. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
- 4. Sealant Backer Rod: Compressible rod stock polyethylene foam, polyethylene jacketed polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, neoprene foam or other flexible, permanent, durable nonabsorptive material as recommended for compatibility with calking and sealant by calking and sealant manufacturer. Provide size and shape of rod that will control joint depth for sealant placement, break bond of sealant at bottom of joint, form optimum shape of sealant bead on back side, and provide highly-compressible backer to minimize possibility of sealant extrusion when joint is compressed.
- 5. Low-temperature Catalyst: As recommended by calking and sealant manufacturer.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine joint surfaces, substrates, backing, and anchorage of units forming sealant rabbet, and conditions under which calking and sealant Work will be performed, and notify ENGINEER in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of the Work and performance of sealants. Do not proceed with calking and sealant Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protection: Do not allow joint sealants to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces including rough textured materials. Use masking tape or other precautionary devices to prevent staining of adjoining surfaces, by either the primer/sealer or calking and sealant materials.
- B. Joint Surface Preparation:
  - 1. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installing sealant compound. Remove dirt, weakly adhering coatings, moisture and other substances that would interfere with bonds of sealant compound as recommended in sealant manufacturer's written instructions as shown on approved Shop Drawings.
  - 2. If necessary, clean porous materials by grinding, sandblasting, or mechanical abrading. Blow out joints with oil-free compressed air or by vacuuming joints prior to applying primer or sealant.

- 3. Roughen joint surfaces on vitreous coated and similar non-porous materials, when sealant manufacturer's data indicates lower bond strength than for porous surfaces. Rub with fine abrasive cloth or steel wool to produce a dull sheen.
- 4. Concrete Joint Preparation: Refer to Section 03150, Concrete Accessories

# C. Mixing:

- 1. Comply with sealant manufacturer's written instructions for mixing multi-component sealants.
- 2. Thoroughly mix components before use.
- 3. Add entire contents of activator can to base container. Do not mix partial units.
- 4. Mix contents for minimum of five minutes or as recommended by sealant manufacturer, until color and consistency are uniform.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install joint sealants after adjacent areas have been cleaned and before joint has been cleaned and primed, to ensure calking and sealant joints will not be soiled. Replace calking and sealant joints soiled after installation.
- B. Comply with sealant manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise, only as acceptable to ENGINEER.
- C. Prime or seal joint surfaces as shown on approved Shop Drawings and approved other submittals. Do not allow primer or sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces. Allow primer to dry prior to applying sealants.
- D. Apply masking tape before installing primer, in continuous strips in alignment with joint edge to produce sharp, clean interface with adjoining materials. Remove tape immediately after joints have been sealed and tooled as directed.
- E. Confirm that compressible filler is installed before installing sealants. Refer to Section 04 05 05, Unit Masonry Construction, for locations.
- F. Do not install sealants without backer rods and bond breaker tape.
- G. Roll back-up rod stock into joint to avoid lengthwise stretching. Do not twist, braid, puncture, or prime backer rods.
- H. Employ only proven installation techniques that will ensure that sealants are deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and a vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.

- I. Install sealants to depths recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of bead.
  - 1. For horizontal joints in sidewalks, pavements, and similar locations sealed with elastomeric sealants and subject to traffic and other abrasion and indentation exposures, fill joints to depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but not more than 5/8-inch deep or less than 3/8-inch deep.
  - 2. For vertical joints subjected to normal movement and sealed with elastomeric sealants and not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2-inch deep or less than 1/4-inch deep.
- J. Remove excess and spillage of compounds promptly as the Work progresses.
- K. Cure calking and sealant compounds in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high-early bond strength, internal cohesive strength, and surface durability.

#### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Where leaks and lack of adhesion are evident, replace sealant.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces of sealant and soiling resulting from the Work. Use solvent or cleaning agent recommended by sealant manufacturer. Leave all finish Work in neat, clean condition.
- C. Protect sealants during construction so that they will be without deterioration, soiling, or damage at time of readiness for final payment of the Contract.

### 3.05 PROTECTION

A. During and after curing period, protect joint sealants from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original Work.

**END OF SECTION** 

April 2022